



# COMPOSITIO MATHEMATICA

## Refined global Gan–Gross–Prasad conjecture for Fourier–Jacobi periods on symplectic groups

Hang Xue

Compositio Math. **153** (2017), 68–131.

[doi:10.1112/S0010437X16007752](https://doi.org/10.1112/S0010437X16007752)



FOUNDATION  
COMPOSITIO  
MATHEMATICA



LONDON  
MATHEMATICAL  
SOCIETY  
EST. 1865



# Refined global Gan–Gross–Prasad conjecture for Fourier–Jacobi periods on symplectic groups

Hang Xue

ABSTRACT

In this paper, we propose a conjectural identity between the Fourier–Jacobi periods on symplectic groups and the central value of certain Rankin–Selberg  $L$ -functions. This identity can be viewed as a refinement to the global Gan–Gross–Prasad conjecture for  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n) \times \mathrm{Mp}(2m)$ . To support this conjectural identity, we show that when  $n = m$  and  $n = m \pm 1$ , it can be deduced from the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture in some cases via theta correspondences. As a corollary, the conjectural identity holds when  $n = m = 1$  or when  $n = 2, m = 1$  and the automorphic representation on the bigger group is endoscopic.

## 1. Introduction

In this paper, we propose a conjectural identity between the Fourier–Jacobi periods on symplectic groups and the central value of certain Rankin–Selberg  $L$ -functions. This identity can be viewed as a refinement to the (global) Gan–Gross–Prasad conjecture [GGP12] for  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n) \times \mathrm{Mp}(2m)$ .

The Gan–Gross–Prasad conjecture predicts that the nonvanishing of certain periods is equivalent to the nonvanishing of the central value of certain  $L$ -functions. There are two types of periods: Bessel periods and Fourier–Jacobi periods. Bessel periods are periods of automorphic forms on orthogonal groups or hermitian unitary groups. A lot of work has been devoted to the study of Bessel periods, starting from the pioneering work of Waldspurger [Wal81]. In their seminal work [II10], based on an extensive study of the known low-rank examples, Ichino and Ikeda proposed a precise formula relating the Bessel periods on  $\mathrm{SO}(n+1) \times \mathrm{SO}(n)$  and the central value of some Rankin–Selberg  $L$ -functions. The analogous formula for Bessel periods on the hermitian unitary groups  $\mathrm{U}(n+1) \times \mathrm{U}(n)$  has been worked out by Harris in his thesis [Har11]. Zhang [Zha14a, Zha14b] then proved a large part of the conjectural formula for  $\mathrm{U}(n+1) \times \mathrm{U}(n)$ , using the relative trace formulae proposed by Jacquet and Rallis [JR11]. This has been further improved by Beuzart-Plessis [Beu16]. Recently, Liu [Liu16] proposed a conjectural formula for Bessel periods in general, i.e. the Bessel periods on  $\mathrm{SO}(n+2r+1) \times \mathrm{SO}(n)$  or  $\mathrm{U}(n+2r+1) \times \mathrm{U}(n)$ . Some low-rank cases have also been considered in [Liu16].

There is a parallel theory for the Fourier–Jacobi periods. They are the periods of automorphic forms on  $\mathrm{Mp}(2n+2r) \times \mathrm{Sp}(2n)$  or  $\mathrm{U}(n+2r) \times \mathrm{U}(n)$ . The case of Fourier–Jacobi periods on  $\mathrm{U}(n) \times \mathrm{U}(n)$  has been considered in [Xue14, Xue16]. We proposed a conjectural formula relating the Fourier–Jacobi periods on  $\mathrm{U}(n) \times \mathrm{U}(n)$  and the central value of some  $L$ -functions. We proved this conjectural formula in some cases, using the relative trace formula proposed by Liu [Liu14].

---

Received 15 June 2015, accepted in final form 13 June 2016, published online 19 January 2017.

2010 Mathematics Subject Classification 11F70 (primary).

Keywords: Gan–Gross–Prasad conjectures, Fourier–Jacobi periods.

This material is based upon work supported by the National Science Foundation under agreement No. DMS-1128115.

This journal is © Foundation Compositio Mathematica 2017.

In the other extreme case, where one of the groups is trivial, the Fourier–Jacobi periods are simply the Whittaker–Fourier coefficients. In this situation, Lapid and Mao [LM15a] proposed a formula computing the norm of the Whittaker–Fourier coefficients. In a series of papers [LM15c, LM15b, LM14], they proved the formula for Whittaker–Fourier coefficients on  $\mathrm{Mp}(2n)$ , under some simplifying conditions at the archimedean places.

The goal of this paper is to formulate a conjectural identity between the Fourier–Jacobi periods and the central value of some Rankin–Selberg  $L$ -functions for symplectic groups. We also verify that this conjecture is compatible with the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture in some cases. As a corollary, the conjectural identity holds in some low-rank cases. We now describe our results in more detail.

For simplicity, in the introduction, we consider only the Fourier–Jacobi periods on  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n + 2r) \times \mathrm{Mp}(2n)$  ( $r \geq 0$ ). The case  $r < 0$  will be explained in the main context of the paper. Let  $F$  be a number field and  $\psi : F \backslash \mathbb{A}_F \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  be a nontrivial additive character. Let  $(W_2, q_2)$  be the symplectic space over  $F$  with an orthogonal decomposition  $W_0 + R + R^*$  where  $R$  and  $R^*$  are isotropic subspaces and  $R + R^*$  is the direct sum of  $r - 1$  hyperbolic planes. We fix a complete filtration of  $R$  and let  $N_{r-1}$  be the unipotent radical of the parabolic subgroup of  $G_2$  fixing the complete filtration.

Let  $G_2 = \mathrm{Sp}(W_2)$ ,  $G_0 = \mathrm{Sp}(W_0)$  and  $\widetilde{G}_0 = \mathrm{Mp}(W_0)$  (the metaplectic double cover). Let  $\pi_2$  (respectively  $\pi_0$ ) be an irreducible cuspidal tempered (respectively genuine) automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$  (respectively  $\widetilde{G}_0(\mathbb{A}_F)$ ). Let  $\varphi_2 \in \pi_2$  and  $\varphi_0 \in \pi_0$ . Let  $H = W_0 \ltimes F$  be the Heisenberg group attached to  $W_0$  and  $\omega_\psi$  be the Weil representation of  $H(\mathbb{A}_F) \rtimes \widetilde{G}_0(\mathbb{A}_F)$  which is realized on the Schwartz space  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_F^n)$ . Let  $\phi \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_F^n)$  be a Schwartz function and  $\theta_\psi(\cdot, \phi)$  be a theta series on  $H(\mathbb{A}_F) \rtimes \widetilde{G}_0(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Let  $\psi_{r-1}$  be an automorphic generic character of  $N_{r-1}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  which is stable under the conjugation action of  $H(\mathbb{A}_F) \rtimes G_0(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . The Fourier–Jacobi period of  $(\varphi_2, \varphi_0, \phi)$  is the following integral

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathcal{FJ}_\psi(\varphi_2, \varphi_0, \phi) \\ &= \int_{G_0(F) \backslash G_0(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{H(F) \backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{N_{r-1}(F) \backslash N_{r-1}(\mathbb{A}_F)} \varphi_2(uhg_0) \varphi_0(g_0) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(u) \theta_\psi(hg_0, \phi)} du dh dg_0. \end{aligned} \tag{1.0.1}$$

This integral is absolutely convergent since  $\varphi_2$  and  $\varphi_0$  are both cuspidal. It defines an element in

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{N_{r-1}(\mathbb{A}_F) \rtimes (H(\mathbb{A}_F) \rtimes G_0(\mathbb{A}_F))} (\pi_2 \otimes \pi_0 \otimes \overline{\omega_\psi \otimes \psi_{r-1}}, \mathbb{C}).$$

This space is at most one dimensional [LS13, Sun12].

The Gan–Gross–Prasad conjecture predicts [GGP12, Conjecture 26.1] that if the above Hom-space is not zero, then the integral (1.0.1) does not vanish identically if and only if  $L_\psi^S(\frac{1}{2}, \pi_2 \times \pi_0)$  is nonvanishing, where  $S$  is a sufficiently large finite set of places of  $F$  and  $L_\psi^S(s, \pi_2 \times \pi_0)$  is the tensor product  $L$ -function of  $\pi_2$  and  $\pi_0$  (note that this  $L$ -function depends on  $\psi$ ).

The conjectural identity that we propose is

$$|\mathcal{FJ}_\psi(\varphi_2, \varphi_0, \phi)|^2 = \frac{\Delta_{G_2}^S L_\psi^S(\frac{1}{2}, \pi_2 \times \pi_0)}{|S_{\pi_2}| |S_{\pi_0}| L^S(1, \pi_2, \mathrm{Ad}) L_\psi^S(1, \pi_0, \mathrm{Ad})} \times \prod_{v \in S} \alpha_v(\varphi_{2,v}, \varphi_{0,v}, \phi_v), \tag{1.0.2}$$

where:

- $\varphi_2 = \bigotimes \varphi_{2,v}$ ,  $\varphi_{0,v} = \bigotimes \varphi_{0,v}$ ,  $\phi = \bigotimes \phi_v$ ;
- $\Delta_{G_2}^S = \prod_{i=1}^{n+r} \zeta_F^S(2i)$ ;

- $L_\psi^S(s, \pi_2 \times \pi_0)$  is the tensor product  $L$ -function and  $L^S(s, \pi_2, \text{Ad}), L_\psi^S(1, \pi_0, \text{Ad})$  are adjoint  $L$ -functions;
- $\alpha_v$  is a local linear form defined by integration of matrix coefficients (see § 2.2 for the definition); it is expected that  $\alpha_v \neq 0$  if and only if  $\text{Hom}_{N_{r-1}(F_v) \times (H(F_v) \times G_0(F_v))}(\pi_{2,v} \otimes \pi_{0,v} \otimes \overline{\psi_{r-1,v}} \otimes \omega_{\psi_v}, \mathbb{C}) \neq 0$ ;
- $dg_0$  in the definition of  $\mathcal{FJ}_\psi$  is the Tamagawa measure on  $G_0(\mathbb{A}_F)$ ,  $du$  and  $dh$  are the self-dual measures on  $N_{r-1}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and  $H(\mathbb{A}_F)$  respectively;
- $S_{\pi_2}$  and  $S_{\pi_0}$  are centralizers of the  $L$ -parameters of  $\pi_2$  and  $\pi_0$ , respectively; they are abelian 2-groups (see § 2.3 for a discussion).

This conjectural identity can be viewed as a refinement to the Gan–Gross–Prasad conjecture. It is motivated by the existing conjectural identities of this type [II10, Liu16, Har11, Xue16]. The conjectural identity claims that we should expect the same for both of the Bessel periods and the Fourier–Jacobi periods. In the first part of this paper, we show that the conjectural identity (1.0.2) is well-defined, i.e. the local linear form  $\alpha_v$  is well-defined and the right-hand side of (1.0.2) is independent of the set  $S$ . In the definition of the local linear form  $\alpha_v$ , we introduce a new way to regularize a divergent oscillating integral over a unipotent group. This gives the same results as the existing regularizations [LM15a, Liu16], but has the advantage of being elementary, purely function theoretic and uniform for both archimedean and non-archimedean places.

One might be asking what happens for the Fourier–Jacobi periods on skew-hermitian unitary groups. An identity similar to (1.0.2) should also hold. We exclude that in the present paper for two reasons. First, sticking to the symplectic groups greatly simplifies the notation. More importantly, in showing that the right-hand side of (1.0.2) is independent of  $S$ , we make use of some results in [GJRS11]. The analogue results for unitary groups have not appeared in print yet. Jiang has informed the author that Shen and Zhang are working on a more general version of the results in [GJRS11], which should cover Fourier–Jacobi periods for both symplectic groups and skew-hermitian unitary groups. Once such results are available, one can then formulate the refined Gan–Gross–Prasad conjecture in the context of skew-hermitian unitary groups.

To support our conjecture, in the second part of this paper, we show, under some hypothesis on the local and global Langlands correspondences which we will state in § 5, that our conjecture is compatible with the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture in some cases. Thus (1.0.2) holds in some low-rank cases when the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture is known. We have the following cases.

- (i) If  $n = 1$  and  $r = 0$ , then (1.0.2) has been proved in [Qiu14, Theorem 4.5].
- (ii) If  $r = 0$  and  $\pi_2$  is a theta lift of some irreducible cuspidal tempered automorphic representation of  $O(2n)$ , then (1.0.2) can be deduced from the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture for  $SO(2n + 1) \times SO(2n)$ . In this case, if  $\pi_0$  is not a theta lift from any  $O(2n + 1)$ , then both sides of (1.0.2) vanish.
- (iii) If  $r = 1$  and  $\pi_2$  is a theta lift of some irreducible cuspidal tempered automorphic representation of  $O(2n + 2)$ , then (1.0.2) can be deduced from the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture for  $SO(2n + 2) \times SO(2n + 1)$ . In this case, if  $\pi_0$  is not a theta lift from  $O(2n + 1)$ , then both sides of (1.0.2) vanish. In particular, when  $n = 1$ , (1.0.2) holds for  $Sp(4) \times Mp(2)$ , if the automorphic representation on  $Sp(4)$  is a theta lift from  $O(4)$ .

See Theorems 7.1.1 and 8.1.1 for the precise statements. See also Theorem 8.6.1 for an analogous statement in the case  $r = -1$ . In the course of proving these results, we derive a variant for the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture for the full orthogonal group, cf. Conjecture 6.3.1 and

Proposition 6.3.3. The author hopes that this variant is of some independent interest. See [GI11] for the case of the triple product formula on  $\mathrm{GO}(4)$ .

Ichino informed the author that there are some minor inaccuracies in the original formulation of the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture [II10, Conjecture 2.1] when the automorphic representation on the even orthogonal group appears with multiplicity two in the discrete automorphic spectrum. In this case, one needs to specify an automorphic realization. Moreover, the size of the centralizer of the Arthur parameter needs to be modified accordingly. We will take care of this modification in § 6.

It is expected that our conjecture is compatible with the refined Gan–Gross–Prasad conjecture for  $\mathrm{SO}(2n + 2r + 1) \times \mathrm{SO}(2n)$  proposed by Liu [Liu16]. To keep this paper within a reasonable length, we postpone to check this more general compatibility in a future paper.

This paper is organized as follows. The first part of the paper consists of §§ 2–4. In § 2, we first define the Fourier–Jacobi periods and the local linear form  $\alpha_v$ . Then we state the conjectural formula for the Fourier–Jacobi periods. In § 3, we show that the local linear form  $\alpha_v$  is well-defined, i.e. its defining integral is either absolutely convergent or can be regularized. We also prove a positivity result for  $\alpha_v$ . In § 4, we compute  $\alpha_v$  when all of the data involved are unramified. The argument is mostly adapted from [Liu16]. The second part of this paper consists of §§ 5–8. In § 5, we state some working hypotheses on the local and global Langlands correspondences and make some remarks on the theta correspondences. For orthogonal groups and symplectic groups, these hypotheses should follow from the work of Arthur [Art13]. For metaplectic groups, they should eventually follow from the on-going work of Li (e.g. [Li15]). In § 6, we review the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture and derive a variant of it for the full orthogonal group. In § 7, we study the conjecture in the case  $\mathrm{Mp}(2n) \times \mathrm{Sp}(2n)$  via a seesaw argument. This type of argument has also been used in [Ato15, GI16, Xue16]. In § 8, we study the conjecture in the case  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n+2) \times \mathrm{Mp}(2n)$ . For the convenience of the readers, we remark that §§ 3 and 4 and the second part of the paper are logically independent. Sections 7 and 8 are also logically independent. They can be read in any order.

### Notation and convention

The following notation will be used throughout this paper. Let  $F$  be a number field,  $\mathfrak{o}_F$  the ring of integers and  $\mathbb{A}_F$  the ring of adèles. For any finite place  $v$ , let  $\mathfrak{o}_{F,v}$  be the ring of integers of  $F_v$  and  $\varpi_v$  a uniformizer. Let  $q_v = |\mathfrak{o}_{F,v}/\varpi_v|$  be the number of elements in the residue field of  $v$ . We fix a nontrivial additive character  $\psi = \bigotimes \psi_v : F \backslash \mathbb{A}_F \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$ . We assume that  $\psi$  is unitary, thus  $\psi^{-1} = \bar{\psi}$ . For any  $a \in F^\times$ , we define an additive character  $\psi_a$  of  $F \backslash \mathbb{A}_F$  by  $\psi_a(x) = \psi(ax)$ . For any place  $v$  of  $F$ , let  $(\cdot, \cdot)_{F_v}$  be the Hilbert symbol of  $F_v$  and  $\gamma_{\psi_v}$  the Weil index, which is an eighth root of unity. Note that  $\prod_v \gamma_{\psi_v} = 1$ .

Suppose that  $V$  is a vector space and  $v_1, \dots, v_r \in V$ . Then we denote by  $\langle v_1, \dots, v_r \rangle$  the subspace of  $V$  generated by  $v_1, \dots, v_r$ . We write  $\mathcal{S}(V)$  for the space of Schwartz functions on  $V$ .

Let  $(V, q_V)$  be a quadratic space of dimension  $n$  over  $F$  where  $V$  is the underlying vector space and  $q_V$  is the quadratic form. We can choose a basis of  $V$  so that its quadratic form is represented by a diagonal matrix with entries  $a_1, \dots, a_n$ . We define the discriminant disc  $V$  of  $V$  by

$$\mathrm{disc} V = (-1)^{n(n-1)/2} a_1 \cdots a_n \in F^\times / F^{\times,2}.$$

Define a quadratic character  $\chi_V : F^\times \backslash \mathbb{A}_F^\times \rightarrow \{\pm 1\}$  by  $\chi_V(x) = (x, \mathrm{disc} V)_F$ .

Let  $(W, q_W)$  be a symplectic space of dimension  $2n$  over  $F$  where  $W$  is the underlying vector space and  $q_W$  is the symplectic form. Then we denote by  $\mathrm{Sp}(W)$  or  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n)$  the symplectic group

attached to  $W$  and  $\text{Mp}(W)$  or  $\text{Mp}(2n)$  the metaplectic double cover. By definition, if  $v$  is a place of  $F$ , then  $\text{Mp}(W)(F_v) = \text{Sp}(W)(F_v) \times \{\pm 1\}$  and the multiplication is given by

$$(g_1, \epsilon_1)(g_2, \epsilon_2) = (g_1g_2, \epsilon_1\epsilon_2c(g_1, g_2)),$$

where  $c(g_1, g_2)$  is some 2-cocycle on  $\text{Sp}(W)$  valued in  $\{\pm 1\}$  (see [Ran93]). Moreover,

$$\text{Mp}(W)(\mathbb{A}_F) = \prod'_v \text{Mp}(W)(F_v) / \left\{ (1, \epsilon_v)_v \mid \prod_v \epsilon_v = 1 \right\}.$$

If  $g \in \text{Sp}(W)(\mathbb{A}_F)$  (respectively  $\text{Sp}(W)(F_v)$ ), then we define  $\iota(g) = (g, 1) \in \text{Mp}(W)(\mathbb{A}_F)$  (respectively  $\text{Mp}(F_v)$ ). Note that  $g \mapsto \iota(g)$  is not a group homomorphism.

By a genuine function on  $\text{Mp}(W)(F_v)$ , we mean a function on  $\text{Mp}(W)(F_v)$  which is not the pullback of a function on  $\text{Sp}(W)(F_v)$ . We always identify a function on  $\text{Sp}(W)(F_v)$  with a non-genuine function on  $\text{Mp}(W)(F_v)$ . Suppose that  $f_1, \dots, f_r$  are genuine functions on  $\text{Mp}(W)(F_v)$  and  $h_1, \dots, h_s$  are functions on  $\text{Sp}(W)(F_v)$  such that the product  $f_1 \cdots f_r$  is not genuine. Then we write

$$\int_{\text{Sp}(W)(F_v)} f_1(g) \cdots f_r(g)h_1(g) \cdots h_s(g) dg = \int_{\text{Sp}(W)(F_v)} f_1(\iota(g)) \cdots f_r(\iota(g))h_1(g) \cdots h_s(g) dg.$$

An irreducible representation of  $\text{Mp}(W)(F_v)$  is said to be genuine if the element  $(1, \epsilon)$  acts by  $\epsilon$ . We always identify an irreducible representation of  $\text{Sp}(W)(F_v)$  with a non-genuine representation of  $\text{Mp}(W)(F_v)$ . We make similar definitions for genuine functions and representations of  $\text{Mp}(W)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ .

Suppose  $v$  is a non-archimedean place of  $F$  whose residue characteristic is not two. Let  $B = TU$  is a Borel subgroup of  $\text{Sp}(2n)$  and  $\tilde{B} = \tilde{T}U$  the inverse image of  $B$  in  $\text{Mp}(2n)(F_v)$ . Then  $\tilde{T} \simeq (F_v^\times)^n \times \{\pm 1\}$ . We define a genuine character  $\chi_\psi(t)$  of  $\tilde{T}$  by

$$\chi_{\psi_v}((t_1, \dots, t_n), \epsilon) = \epsilon^{\gamma_{\psi_v}} \gamma_{\psi_v, t_1 \cdots t_n}^{-1}.$$

Suppose that the conductor of  $\psi_v$  is  $\mathfrak{o}_{F,v}$ . By an unramified principal series representation of  $\text{Mp}(2n)(F_v)$ , we mean the induced representation  $I(\chi) = \text{Ind}_{\tilde{B}}^{\text{Mp}(2n)(F_v)} \chi_{\psi_v} \chi$ , where  $\chi$  be a character of  $T \simeq F_v^n$  defined by  $\chi(t_1, \dots, t_n) = |t_1|^{\alpha_1} \cdots |t_n|^{\alpha_n}$ ,  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \in \mathbb{C}$ . This convention of parabolic inductions of the metaplectic group is the one in [GS12]. If  $\pi_v$  is an unramified representation of  $\text{Mp}(2n)(F_v)$ , then we can find an unramified character  $\chi$  of  $T$  as above and  $\pi_v \subset I(\chi)$ . The complex numbers  $(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$  are called the Satake parameters of  $\pi_v$ . Note that the Satake parameters of  $\pi_v$  depend also on  $\psi_v$ .

We write  $1_r$  for the  $r \times r$  identity matrix. We recursively define  $w_1 = \{1\}$  and  $w_r = \left( \begin{smallmatrix} w_{r-1} \\ 1 \end{smallmatrix} \right)$ . Suppose  $a = (a_1, \dots, a_r) \in (F^\times)^r$ . We let  $\text{diag}[a_1, \dots, a_r]$  be the diagonal matrix with diagonal entries  $a_1, \dots, a_r$ .

Suppose that  $G$  is a unimodular locally compact topological group and  $dg$  a Haar measure. Suppose that  $\pi$  is a representation of  $G$ , realized on some space  $V$ . Let  $f$  be a continuous function on  $G$ . Then we put (whenever it makes sense, e.g.  $f$  is compactly supported and locally constant)

$$\pi(f)v = \int_G f(g)\pi(g).v dg.$$

Let  $S$  be a finite set of places of  $F$ . We define a constant  $\Delta_G^S$  as follows. If  $G = \text{Mp}(2n)$  or  $\text{Sp}(2n)$ , we define  $\Delta_G^S = \prod_{i=1}^n \zeta_F^S(2i)$ . If  $G = \text{O}(V)$  or  $\text{SO}(V)$  when  $n = \dim V \geq 3$ , then we define

$$\Delta_G^S = \begin{cases} \zeta_F^S(2)\zeta_F^S(4) \cdots \zeta_F^S(n-1) & \text{if } n \text{ is odd,} \\ \zeta_F^S(2)\zeta_F^S(4) \cdots \zeta_F^S(n-2)L^S\left(\frac{n}{2}, \chi_V\right) & \text{if } n \text{ is even.} \end{cases}$$

Suppose that  $v$  is a place  $F$ , then we define  $\Delta_{G,v}$  in an analogous way, replacing the partial  $L$ -functions by the local Euler factors at  $v$ . In this case, if  $T$  is a split maximal torus in  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n)$  and  $\widetilde{T}$  is the inverse image of  $T$  in  $\mathrm{Mp}(2n)$ , then we define  $\Delta_{\widetilde{T},v} = \Delta_{T,v} = (1 - q_v^{-1})^{-n}$ .

PART I. CONJECTURES

2. Conjectures for the Fourier–Jacobi periods

2.1 Global Fourier–Jacobi periods

Let  $(W_2, q_2)$  be a  $2m$ -dimensional symplectic space over  $F$ . We choose a basis  $\{e_m^*, \dots, e_1^*, e_1, \dots, e_m\}$  of  $W_2$  so that  $q_2(e_i^*, e_j) = \delta_{ij}$ . For  $1 \leq i \leq m$ , let  $R_i = \langle e_{m-i+1}, \dots, e_m \rangle$  and  $R_i^* = \langle e_m^*, \dots, e_{m-i+1}^* \rangle$  be isotropic subspaces of  $W_2$ . Put  $R_0 = R_0^* = \{0\}$ . Let  $0 \leq r \leq m$  be an integer and put  $n = m - r$  and  $(W_0, q_0)$  the orthogonal complement of  $R_r + R_r^*$ . We define  $(W_1, q_1) = W_0 + \langle e_{n+1}, e_{n+1}^* \rangle$ . Let  $G_i = \mathrm{Sp}(W_i)$  and  $\widetilde{G}_i = \mathrm{Mp}(W_i)$ .

Let  $0 \leq i \leq n$  be an integer. Let  $P_i$  be the parabolic subgroup of  $G_2$  stabilizing the flag

$$0 = R_0 \subset R_1 \subset \dots \subset R_i,$$

with the Levi decomposition  $P_i = M_i N_i$ . Here and below in this article, the notation  $P = MN$  signifies that  $M$  is the Levi subgroup and  $N$  is the unipotent radical of  $P$ . We denote by  $W^i$  the orthogonal complement of  $R_i + R_i^*$  and  $G^i = \mathrm{Sp}(W^i)$ . Then  $M_i = G^i \times \mathrm{GL}_1^i$ . Let  $\psi_m$  be the character of  $N_m$  defined by

$$\psi_m(n) = \psi \left( \sum_{j=1}^{m-1} q_2(n e_{m-j+1}^*, e_{m-j}) + q_2(n e_1^*, e_1^*) \right).$$

Let  $\psi_i$  be the restriction of  $\psi_m$  to  $N_i$ .

Let  $H = H(W_0)$  be the Heisenberg group attached to the symplectic space  $W_0$ . By definition,  $H = W_0 \rtimes F$  and the group law is given by

$$(w_1, t_1)(w_2, t_2) = (w_1 + w_2, t_1 + t_2 + q_0(w_1, w_2)).$$

The group  $H$  embeds in  $G_2$  as a subgroup of  $G_1$  and  $H = G_1 \cap N_r$ ,  $N_r = N_{r-1}H$ . Let  $L = \langle e_1, \dots, e_n \rangle$  and  $L^* = \langle e_n^*, \dots, e_1^* \rangle$ . Then  $W_0 = L + L^*$  is a complete polarization. We sometimes write an element  $h \in H$  as  $h(l + l^*, t)$  where  $l \in L$ ,  $l^* \in L^*$  and  $t \in F$ . Let  $v$  be a place of  $F$  and  $\omega_{\psi_v}$  be the Weil representation of  $H(F_v)$  which is realized on  $\mathcal{S}(L^*(F_v))$ . It is defined by

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_{\psi_v}(h(y + x, t))f(l^*) &= \psi(t + q_2(2x + l^*, y))f(l^* + x), \\ f &\in \mathcal{S}(L^*(F_v)), l^*, x \in L^*(F_v), y \in L(F_v). \end{aligned}$$

This is the unique irreducible infinite-dimensional representation of  $H(F_v)$  whose central character is  $\psi_v$ . It induces an action of  $\widetilde{G}_0(F_v)$  on  $\mathcal{S}(L^*(F_v))$ . We denote the joint action of  $H(F_v) \rtimes \widetilde{G}_0(F_v)$  on  $\mathcal{S}(L^*(F_v))$  again by  $\omega_{\psi_v}$ . We take the convention that if  $W_0 = \{0\}$ , then  $\omega_{\psi_v} = \psi_v$ .

Taking restricted tensor product of the Weil representations  $\omega_{\psi_v}$ , we obtain a global Weil representation  $\omega_\psi$  of  $H(\mathbb{A}_F) \rtimes \widetilde{G}_0(\mathbb{A}_F)$  which is realized on  $\mathcal{S}(L^*(\mathbb{A}_F))$ . We define the theta series

$$\theta_\psi(hg_0, \phi) = \sum_{l^* \in L^*(F)} \omega_\psi(hg_0)\phi(l^*), \quad \phi \in \mathcal{S}(L^*(\mathbb{A}_F)), h \in H(\mathbb{A}_F), g_0 \in \widetilde{G}_0(\mathbb{A}_F).$$



We now talk about automorphic representations. There are two cases.

*Case Mp.* Let  $\pi_2 = \otimes \pi_{2,v}$  be an irreducible cuspidal genuine automorphic representation of  $\widetilde{G}_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and  $\pi_0 = \otimes \pi_{0,v}$  be an irreducible cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_0(\mathbb{A}_F)$ .

*Case Sp.* Let  $\pi_2 = \otimes \pi_{2,v}$  be an irreducible cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and  $\pi_0 = \otimes \pi_{0,v}$  be an irreducible cuspidal genuine automorphic representation of  $\widetilde{G}_0(\mathbb{A}_F)$ .

Let  $S$  be a sufficiently large finite set of places of  $F$  containing all archimedean places and finite places whose residue characteristic is two, such that  $\pi_{2,v}$  and  $\pi_{0,v}$  are both unramified and the conductor of  $\psi_v$  is  $\mathfrak{o}_{F,v}$  if  $v \notin S$ . Let  $(\alpha_{1,v}, \dots, \alpha_{m,v})$  and  $(\beta_{1,v}, \dots, \beta_{n,v})$  be the Satake parameters of  $\pi_{2,v}$  and  $\pi_{0,v}$ , respectively. Put

$$A_2 = \begin{cases} \text{diag}[\alpha_{1,v}, \dots, \alpha_{m,v}, \alpha_{m,v}^{-1}, \dots, \alpha_{1,v}^{-1}] & \text{Case Mp,} \\ \text{diag}[\alpha_{1,v}, \dots, \alpha_{m,v}, 1, \alpha_{m,v}^{-1}, \dots, \alpha_{1,v}^{-1}] & \text{Case Sp,} \end{cases}$$

and

$$A_0 = \begin{cases} \text{diag}[\beta_{1,v}, \dots, \beta_{n,v}, 1, \beta_{n,v}^{-1}, \dots, \beta_{1,v}^{-1}] & \text{Case Mp,} \\ \text{diag}[\beta_{1,v}, \dots, \beta_{n,v}, \beta_{n,v}^{-1}, \dots, \beta_{1,v}^{-1}] & \text{Case Sp.} \end{cases}$$

We then define the tensor product  $L$ -function

$$L_{\psi_v}(s, \pi_{2,v} \times \pi_{0,v}) = \det(1 - A_2 \otimes A_0 \cdot q_v^{-s})^{-1}, \quad L_{\psi}^S(s, \pi_2 \times \pi_0) = \prod_{v \notin S} L_{\psi_v}(s, \pi_{2,v} \times \pi_{0,v}).$$

The partial  $L$ -function is convergent for  $\Re s \gg 0$ . We denote by  $L_{\psi_v}(s, \pi_{i,v}, \text{Ad})$  and  $L_{\psi}^S(s, \pi_i, \text{Ad}) = \prod_{v \notin S} L_{\psi_v}(s, \pi_{i,v}, \text{Ad})$  the (local and partial) adjoint  $L$ -functions of  $\pi_i$ . If  $\pi_i$  is an automorphic representation of the metaplectic group (respectively symplectic group), then they depend (respectively do not depend) on  $\psi$ . We include the subscript  $\psi$  in both cases to unify notation. We assume that these  $L$ -functions can be meromorphically continued to the whole complex plane.

Let  $\varphi_2 \in \pi_2$ ,  $\varphi_0 \in \pi_0$  and  $\phi \in \mathcal{S}(L^*(\mathbb{A}_F))$ . Define

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathcal{FJ}_{\psi}(\varphi_2, \varphi_0, \phi) \\ &= \int_{G_0(F) \backslash G_0(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{H(F) \backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{N_{r-1}(F) \backslash N_{r-1}(\mathbb{A}_F)} \varphi_2(uhg_0) \varphi_0(g_0) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(u) \theta_{\psi}(hg_0, \phi)} du dh dg_0. \end{aligned}$$

The measures  $du$  and  $dh$  are the self-dual measures on  $N_{r-1}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and  $H(\mathbb{A}_F)$ , respectively. The measure  $dg_0$  is the Tamagawa measures on  $G_0(\mathbb{A}_F)$ .

### 2.2 Local Fourier–Jacobi periods

We fix a Haar measure  $dg_{0,v}$  on  $G_0(F_v)$  for each  $v$  such that the volume of  $G_0(\mathfrak{o}_v)$  equals one for almost all  $v$ . Then there is a constant  $C_0$  such that  $dg_0 = C_0 \prod_v dg_{0,v}$ . Following [II10], we call  $C_0$  the measure constant.

Let  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_i}$  ( $i = 0, 2$ ) be the canonical bilinear pairing between  $\pi_i$  and  $\pi_i^{\vee}$  defined by

$$\mathcal{B}_{\pi_2}(\varphi, \varphi^{\vee}) = \int_{G_2(F) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A}_F)} \varphi(g) \varphi^{\vee}(g) dg, \quad \varphi \in \pi_2, \varphi^{\vee} \in \pi_2^{\vee}.$$

We fix a bilinear pairing  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_{i,v}}$  between  $\pi_{i,v}$  and  $\pi_{i,v}^{\vee}$  for each place  $v$  such that  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_i} = \prod_v \mathcal{B}_{\pi_{i,v}}$ . Put  $\Phi_{\varphi_{i,v}, \varphi_{i,v}^{\vee}}(g) = \mathcal{B}_{\pi_{i,v}}(\pi_{i,v}(g) \varphi_{i,v}, \varphi_{i,v}^{\vee})$  if  $\varphi_{i,v} \in \pi_{i,v}$  and  $\varphi_{i,v}^{\vee} \in \pi_{i,v}^{\vee}$ .



The contragredient representation of  $\omega_\psi$  is  $\omega_{\psi^{-1}}$  (again realized on  $\mathcal{S}(L^*(\mathbb{A}_F))$ ) and there is a canonical pairing between  $\omega_\psi$  and  $\omega_{\psi^{-1}}$  given by

$$\mathcal{B}_{\omega_\psi}(\phi, \phi^\vee) = \int_{L^*(\mathbb{A}_F)} \phi(l^*)\phi^\vee(l^*) dl^*, \quad \phi, \phi^\vee \in \mathcal{S}(L^*(\mathbb{A}_F)),$$

where the measure  $dl^*$  is the self-dual measure on  $L^*(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Similarly, for any place  $v$ , there is a canonical pairing between  $\omega_{\psi_v}$  and  $\omega_{\psi_v^{-1}}$  given by

$$\mathcal{B}_{\omega_{\psi_v}}(\phi_v, \phi_v^\vee) = \int_{L^*(F_v)} \phi_v(l^*)\phi_v^\vee(l^*) dl^*, \quad \phi_v, \phi_v^\vee \in \mathcal{S}(L^*(F_v)),$$

where the measure  $dl^*$  is the self-dual measure on  $L^*(F_v)$ . Then  $\mathcal{B}_{\omega_\psi} = \prod_v \mathcal{B}_{\omega_{\psi_v}}$ . Put  $\Phi_{\phi_v, \phi_v^\vee}(g) = \mathcal{B}_{\omega_{\psi_v}}(\omega_{\psi_v}(g)\phi_v, \phi_v^\vee)$ .

We now fix a place  $v$  of  $F$ . Recall that the group  $P_m$  of  $G_2$  is a minimal parabolic subgroup which is contained in  $P_{r-1}$ . For any real number  $\gamma$  or  $\gamma = -\infty$ , define

$$N_{m, \gamma} = \{u \in N_m(F_v) \mid |q_2(ue_1^*, e_1^*)| \leq e^\gamma, |q_2(ue_{i+1}^*, e_i^*)| \leq e^\gamma, 1 \leq i \leq m-1\}.$$

For any  $\gamma \geq -\infty$ , we define  $N_{i, \gamma} = N_i(F_v) \cap N_{m, \gamma}$ . Define

$$\mathcal{F}_{\psi_v} \Phi_{\varphi_{2,v}, \varphi_{2,v}^\vee}(hg_0) = \lim_{\gamma \rightarrow \infty} \int_{N_{r-1, \gamma}(F_v)} \Phi_{\varphi_{2,v}, \varphi_{2,v}^\vee}(hg_0u) \overline{\psi_{r-1,v}(u)} du, \quad \varphi_{2,v} \in \pi_{2,v}, \varphi_{2,v}^\vee \in \pi_{2,v}^\vee,$$

where  $h \in H(F_v)$  and  $g_0 \in G_0(F_v)$  in the case Sp (respectively  $g_0 \in \widetilde{G}_0(F_v)$  in the case Mp). Define

$$\alpha_v(\varphi_{2,v}, \varphi_{2,v}^\vee, \varphi_{0,v}, \varphi_{0,v}^\vee, \phi_v, \phi_v^\vee) = \int_{G_0(F_v)} \int_{H(F_v)} \mathcal{F}_{\psi_v} \Phi_{\varphi_{2,v}, \varphi_{2,v}^\vee}(hg_0) \Phi_{\varphi_{0,v}, \varphi_{0,v}^\vee}(g_0) \Phi_{\phi_v, \phi_v^\vee}(hg_0) dh dg_0,$$

for  $\varphi_{i,v} \in \pi_{i,v}, \varphi_{i,v}^\vee \in \pi_{i,v}^\vee, \phi_v, \phi_v^\vee \in \mathcal{S}(L^*(F_v))$ . If  $r \leq 1$ , then it is to be understood that  $\mathcal{F}_{\psi_v} \Phi_{\varphi_{2,v}, \varphi_{2,v}^\vee} = \Phi_{\varphi_{2,v}, \varphi_{2,v}^\vee}$ . Moreover, if  $r = 0$ , then it is to be understood that the integral over  $H(F_v)$  is void.

**PROPOSITION 2.2.1.** *Assume that  $\pi_{2,v}$  and  $\pi_{0,v}$  are both tempered. Then the limit in the definition of  $\mathcal{F}_{\psi_v} \Phi_{\varphi_{2,v}, \varphi_{2,v}^\vee}$  exists. Moreover, the defining integral of  $\alpha_v$  is absolutely convergent.*

If  $\pi_{i,v}$  is unitary, then we may identify  $\pi_{i,v}^\vee$  with  $\overline{\pi_{i,v}}$ . We then define

$$\alpha_v(\varphi_{2,v}, \varphi_{0,v}, \phi_v) = \alpha_v(\varphi_{2,v}, \overline{\varphi_{2,v}}, \varphi_{0,v}, \overline{\varphi_{0,v}}, \phi_v, \overline{\phi_v}).$$

**PROPOSITION 2.2.2.** *Assume that  $\pi_{2,v}$  and  $\pi_{0,v}$  are unitary and tempered. Then  $\alpha_v(\varphi_{2,v}, \varphi_{0,v}, \phi_v) \geq 0$  for all smooth vectors  $\varphi_{2,v} \in \pi_{2,v}, \varphi_{0,v} \in \pi_{0,v}$  and  $\phi_v \in \mathcal{S}(L^*(F_v))$ .*

These two propositions will be proved in § 3.

We now consider the unramified situation. Note first that the symplectic spaces  $W_i$ , the isotropic subspaces  $R_i$  and hence the groups  $G_i$  are naturally defined over  $\mathfrak{o}_F$ . Let  $S$  be a sufficiently large finite set of places of  $F$  containing all archimedean places and finite places whose residue characteristic is two, such that if  $v \notin S$ , then the following conditions hold.

- (i) The conductor of  $\psi_v$  is  $\mathfrak{o}_{F,v}$ .
- (ii) We have  $\phi_v = \phi_v^\vee = \mathbf{1}_{L^*(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})}$ .
- (iii) For  $i = 0, 2$ ,  $\varphi_{i,v}$  and  $\varphi_{i,v}^\vee$  are fixed by  $G_i(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$  and satisfy  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_{i,v}}(\varphi_{i,v}, \varphi_{i,v}^\vee) = 1$ . In particular, the representations  $\pi_{i,v}$  and  $\pi_{i,v}^\vee$  are unramified.
- (iv) We have  $\int_{G_0(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})} dg_{0,v} = 1$ .

PROPOSITION 2.2.3. *If  $v \notin S$  and the defining integral of  $\alpha_v$  is convergent, then*

$$\alpha_v(\varphi_{2,v}, \varphi_{2,v}^\vee, \varphi_{0,v}, \varphi_{0,v}^\vee, \phi_v, \phi_v^\vee) = \Delta_{G_2,v} \frac{L_{\psi_v}(\frac{1}{2}, \pi_{2,v} \times \pi_{0,v})}{L_{\psi_v}(1, \pi_{0,v}, \text{Ad})L_{\psi_v}(1, \pi_{2,v}, \text{Ad})}.$$

We will prove this proposition in §4. Note that in this proposition, we do not assume that the representations  $\pi_{2,v}$  and  $\pi_{0,v}$  are tempered.

### 2.3 Conjectures

Following [III10] and [Liu16], we say that the representations  $\pi_2$  and  $\pi_0$  are almost locally generic if for almost all places  $v$  of  $F$ , the local components  $\pi_{2,v}$  and  $\pi_{0,v}$  are generic. Suppose that we are in the case of Mp. As explained in [III10], the automorphic representations  $\pi_2$  and  $\pi_0$  should come from some elliptic Arthur parameters

$$\Psi_2 : L_F \times \text{SL}_2(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \widehat{G}_2 = \text{Sp}(2m, \mathbb{C}), \quad \Psi_0 : L_F \times \text{SL}_2(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \widehat{G}_0 = \text{SO}(2n + 1, \mathbb{C}),$$

where  $L_F$  is the (hypothetical) Langlands group of  $F$ . If  $\pi_i$  is tempered, then  $\Psi_i$  is trivial on  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{C})$ . It is believed (Ramanujan conjecture) that almost locally generic representations are tempered. We define  $S_{\pi_2}$  (respectively  $S_{\pi_0}$ ) to be the centralizer of the image of  $\Psi_2$  in  $\widehat{G}_2$  (respectively  $\widehat{G}_0$ ). They are finite abelian 2-groups. In the case Sp, we have the same discussion, except that we replace  $\widehat{G}_2$  by  $G_2$  and replace  $G_0$  by  $\widetilde{G}_0$ .

CONJECTURE 2.3.1. Assume that  $\pi_2$  and  $\pi_0$  are irreducible cuspidal automorphic representations that are almost locally generic. Then the following statements hold.

- (i) The defining integral of  $\alpha_v(\varphi_{2,v}, \varphi_{2,v}^\vee, \varphi_{0,v}, \varphi_{0,v}^\vee, \phi_v, \phi_v^\vee)$  is convergent for any  $K_i$ -finite vectors  $\varphi_{i,v}, \varphi_{i,v}^\vee$  and  $K_0$ -finite Schwartz functions  $\phi_v, \phi_v^\vee$ , where  $K_i$  is a maximal compact subgroup of  $G_i(F_v)$ ,  $i = 0, 2$ .
- (ii) We have  $\alpha_v(\varphi_{2,v}, \varphi_{0,v}, \phi_v) \geq 0$  for any  $K_i$ -finite vectors  $\varphi_{i,v}$  and  $K_0$ -finite Schwartz function  $\phi_v$ . Moreover,  $\alpha_v(\varphi_{2,v}, \varphi_{0,v}, \phi_v) = 0$  for all  $K_i$ -finite  $\varphi_{i,v}$  and  $K_0$ -finite  $\phi_v$  precisely when

$$\text{Hom}_{N_{r-1}(F_v) \times (H(F_v) \times G_0(F_v))}(\pi_{2,v} \otimes \pi_{0,v} \otimes \overline{\psi_{r-1,v}} \otimes \omega_{\psi_v}, \mathbb{C}) = 0.$$

- (iii) Assume that  $\varphi_i = \bigotimes_v \varphi_{i,v} \in \pi_i$  ( $i = 0, 2$ ) and  $\phi = \bigotimes_v \phi_v \in \mathcal{S}(L^*(\mathbb{A}_F))$  are factorizable, then

$$\begin{aligned} |\mathcal{FJ}_\psi(\varphi_2, \varphi_0, \phi)|^2 &= \frac{C_0 \Delta_{G_2}^S}{|S_{\pi_2}| |S_{\pi_0}|} \frac{L_\psi^S(s, \pi_2 \times \pi_0)}{L_\psi^S(s + \frac{1}{2}, \pi_2, \text{Ad}) L_\psi^S(s + \frac{1}{2}, \pi_0, \text{Ad})} \Big|_{s=1/2} \\ &\quad \times \prod_{v \in S} \alpha_v(\varphi_{2,v}, \varphi_{0,v}, \phi_v). \end{aligned} \tag{2.3.1}$$

Remark 2.3.2. It follows from the Proposition 2.2.3 that the right-hand side of (2.3.1) does not depend on the finite set  $S$ .

*Remark 2.3.3.* Assume that  $\pi_2$  and  $\pi_0$  are both tempered. It is then believed that  $L_\psi^S(s, \pi_2 \times \pi_0)$  and  $L_\psi^S(s, \pi_i, \text{Ad})$  should be holomorphic for  $\Re s > 0$ . Moreover,  $L_\psi^S(1, \pi_i, \text{Ad}) \neq 0$ .

*Remark 2.3.4.* Without the assumption of almost local genericity of  $\pi_2$  and  $\pi_0$ , we expect that local linear forms  $\alpha_v$  can be ‘analytically continued’ in some way so that it is defined for all representations  $\pi_{2,v}$  and  $\pi_{0,v}$ . This is indeed the case if  $v \notin S$ . Thus  $\alpha_v$  is well-defined for all  $v$  if  $\pi_2$  and  $\pi_0$  satisfy the property that  $\pi_{2,v}$  and  $\pi_{0,v}$  are both tempered if  $v \in S$ . Moreover, we expect that the identity (2.3.1) holds with the quantity  $|S_{\pi_2}||S_{\pi_0}|$  replaced by some  $2^{-\beta}$  where  $\beta$  is an integer. The nature of  $\beta$ , however, remains mysterious at this moment.

We end this section by writing Conjecture 2.3.1(3) in an equivalent form which does not involve the finite set  $S$ . We may define the completed  $L$ -functions

$$L_\psi(s, \pi_2 \times \pi_0), \quad L_\psi(s, \pi_i, \text{Ad}), \quad i = 0, 2.$$

The actual definition of the local Euler factor of these  $L$ -functions is not essential to us since Conjecture 2.3.1 does not depend on the definition of these Euler factors. Put

$$\mathcal{L} = \Delta_{G_2} \frac{L_\psi(s, \pi_2 \times \pi_0)}{L_\psi(s + \frac{1}{2}, \pi_2, \text{Ad})L_\psi(s + \frac{1}{2}, \pi_0, \text{Ad})} \Big|_{s=1/2}$$

and let  $\mathcal{L}_v$  be its local Euler factor evaluated at  $s = \frac{1}{2}$  at the place  $v$ . Define

$$\alpha_v^\natural = \mathcal{L}_v^{-1} \alpha_v.$$

Then the identity (2.3.1) can be rewritten as

$$\mathcal{FJ}_\psi \cdot \overline{\mathcal{FJ}_\psi} = \frac{C_0}{|S_{\pi_2}||S_{\pi_0}|} \mathcal{L} \cdot \prod_v \alpha_v^\natural. \tag{2.3.2}$$

The product is convergent since there are only finitely many terms which do not equal to one. This is an equality of elements in

$$\text{Hom}(\pi_2 \otimes \pi_0 \otimes \overline{\psi_{r-1} \otimes \omega_\psi}, \mathbb{C}) \otimes \overline{\text{Hom}(\pi_2 \otimes \pi_0 \otimes \psi_{r-1} \otimes \omega_\psi, \mathbb{C})}.$$

Note that by [Sun12, SZ12, LS13], this space is at most one dimensional. So we know *a priori* that there is a constant  $C$  such that

$$\mathcal{FJ}_\psi \cdot \overline{\mathcal{FJ}_\psi} = C \cdot \prod_v \alpha_v^\natural.$$

The point of Conjecture 2.3.1 is thus to compute the constant  $C$ .

### 3. Convergence and positivity

For the rest of Part I of this paper, we fix a place  $v$  of  $F$  and suppress it from all notation. Thus  $F$  is a local field of characteristic zero. To shorten notation, for any algebraic group  $G$  or  $G = \text{Mp}(2n)$  over  $F$ , we denote by  $G$  instead of  $G(F)$  for its group of  $F$ -points. We have fixed a basis  $\{e_m^*, \dots, e_1^*, e_1, \dots, e_m\}$  of  $W_2$ . We thus realize the group  $G_2$  and its various subgroups as groups of matrices. We also identify  $W_i, L, L^*$  as spaces of row vectors. We put  $K_i = G_i(\mathfrak{o}_F)$ . This is a maximal compact subgroup of  $G_i$ . The group  $P_m$  consists of upper triangular matrices. The group  $P_m \cap G_i$  is a minimal parabolic subgroup of  $G_i$ .

Suppose  $a = (a_1, \dots, a_n) \in (F^\times)^n$ . Then we let  $d(a) \in G_0$  so that  $d(a)e_i^* = a_i e_i^*$  for any  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . We also put  $\underline{a} = \text{diag}[a_n, \dots, a_1] \in \text{GL}_n$ .

**3.1 Preliminaries**

We recall some basic estimates in this subsection. We follow [III10, § 4] rather closely.

Let  $G$  be a reductive group over  $F$ . Let  $A_G$  be a maximal split subtorus of  $G$ ,  $M_0$  the centralizer of  $A_G$  in  $G$ . We fix a minimal parabolic subgroup  $P_0$  of  $G$  with the Levi decomposition  $P_0 = M_0N_0$ . Let  $\Delta$  be the set of simple roots of  $(P_0, A_G)$ . Let  $\delta_{P_0}$  be the modulus character of  $P_0$ . Let

$$A_G^+ = \{a \in A_0 \mid |\alpha(a)| \leq 1 \text{ for all } \alpha \in \Delta\}.$$

We fix a special maximal compact subgroup  $K$  of  $G$ . Then we have a Cartan decomposition  $G = KA_G^+K$ . We also have the Iwasawa decomposition

$$G = M_0N_0K, \quad g = m_0(g)n_0(g)k_0(g).$$

Let  $f$  and  $f'$  be two nonnegative functions on  $G$ . We say that  $f \ll f'$  if there is a constant  $C$  such that  $f(g) \leq Cf'(g)$  for all  $g \in G$ . We say that  $f \sim f'$  if  $f \ll f'$  and  $f' \ll f$ . In this case we say that  $f$  and  $f'$  are equivalent.

For any function  $f \in L^1(G)$ ,

$$\int_G f(g) dg = \int_{A_G^+} \nu(m) \iint_{K \times K} f(k_1mk_2) dk_1 dk_2 dm, \tag{3.1.1}$$

where  $\nu(m)$  is a positive function on  $A_G^+$  such that

$$\nu(m) \sim \delta_{P_0}(m)^{-1}. \tag{3.1.2}$$

Let  $\mathbf{1}$  be the trivial representation of  $M_0$  and let  $e(g) = \delta_{P_0}(m_0(g))^{1/2}$  be an element in  $\text{Ind}_{P_0}^G \mathbf{1}$ . Let  $dk$  be the measure on  $K$  such that  $\text{vol}K = 1$ . We define the Harish-Chandra function

$$\Xi(g) = \int_K e(kg) dk = \int_K \delta_{P_0}(m_0(kg))^{1/2} dk.$$

This function is bi- $K$ -invariant. This function depends on the choice of  $K$ . However, different choices of  $K$  give equivalent functions on  $G$ . So this choice will not affect our estimates.

We define a height function on  $G$ . We fix an embedding  $\tau : G \rightarrow \text{GL}_n$ . Write  $\tau(g) = (a_{ij})$  and  $\tau(g^{-1}) = (b_{ij})$ . Define

$$\zeta(g) = \sup\{1, \log |a_{ij}|, \log |b_{ij}| \mid 1 \leq i, j \leq n\}. \tag{3.1.3}$$

There is a positive real number  $d$  such that

$$\delta_0(a)^{1/2} \ll \Xi(a) \ll \delta_0(a)^{1/2} \zeta(a)^d, \quad a \in A_0^+. \tag{3.1.4}$$

Now let  $\pi$  be an irreducible admissible tempered representation of  $G$ . Let  $\Phi$  be a smooth matrix coefficient of  $G$ . Then there is a constant  $B$  such that

$$|\Phi(g)| \ll \Xi(g)\zeta(g)^B. \tag{3.1.5}$$

This is classical and is called the weak inequality when  $\Phi$  is  $K$ -finite and due to [Sun09] when  $\Phi$  is smooth.

We finally assume that  $G = \text{Mp}(2n)$ . This is not an algebraic group, but it behaves in many ways like an algebraic group. In particular, we have a Cartan decomposition for  $G$ , i.e.  $G = KA_G^+K$  where  $K$  is the inverse image of a special maximal compact subgroup of  $\text{Sp}(2n)$  (e.g.  $\text{Sp}(2n)(\mathfrak{o}_F)$  if  $F$  is non-archimedean and  $\text{U}(n)$  if  $F$  is archimedean) and  $A_G^+$  is the inverse image of  $A_{\text{Sp}(2n)}^+$  in  $G$ . We define  $\Xi_G = \Xi_{\text{Sp}(2n)} \circ p$  where  $p : G \rightarrow \text{Sp}(2n)$  is the canonical projection. Then the weak inequality holds for tempered representations of  $G$ .

**3.2 Some estimates**

LEMMA 3.2.1. *There is a  $d > 0$ , such that*

$$\int_{N_{i+1} \cap G^i} \Xi_{G^i}(um) \varsigma(u)^{-d} du$$

*is absolutely convergent for all  $m \in G_0$ . Moreover, in this case, there is an  $\beta > 0$  so that*

$$\int_{N_{i+1} \cap G^i} \Xi_{G^i}(um) \varsigma(u)^{-d} du \ll \Xi_{G^{i+1}}(m) \varsigma(m)^\beta, \quad m \in G_0.$$

*Proof.* In the archimedean case, this is [Har75, §10, Lemma 2]. In the non-archimedean case, this is [Sil79, Theorem 4.3.20]. □

LEMMA 3.2.2. *There is some constant  $c > 0$  so that*

$$\Xi_{G^i}(gg') \ll \Xi_{G^i}(g) e^{c\varsigma(g')}.$$

*In particular, if  $g = 1$ , then we have*

$$\Xi(g') \gg e^{-c\varsigma(g')}.$$

*Proof.* This can be proved by mimicking the argument in [Wal12, §3.3] and [Liu16, Lemma 3.11]. □

LEMMA 3.2.3. *Fix a real number  $D$ . Then there exists some  $\beta > 0$ , such that*

$$\int_{N_{i+1, \gamma} \cap G^i} \Xi_{G^i}(um) \varsigma(u)^D du \ll \gamma^\beta \varsigma(m)^\beta \Xi_{G^{i+1}}(m), \quad m \in G^{i+1}.$$

*Proof.* We fix some real number  $b$  to be determined later. We denote the left-hand side of the inequality by  $I$ . Then,  $I = I_{<b} + I_{\geq b}$  with

$$\begin{aligned} I_{<b} &= \int_{N_{i+1, \gamma} \cap G^i} \mathbf{1}_{\varsigma < b}(u) \Xi_{G^i}(um) \varsigma(u)^D du \\ I_{\geq b} &= \int_{N_{i+1, \gamma} \cap G^i} \mathbf{1}_{\varsigma \geq b}(u) \Xi_{G^i}(um) \varsigma(u)^D du, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mathbf{1}_{\varsigma < b}$  is the characteristic function of  $\{u \in N_{i+1} \cap G^i \mid \varsigma(u) < b\}$  and  $\mathbf{1}_{\varsigma \geq b}$  is the characteristic function of  $\{u \in N_{i+1} \cap G^i \mid \varsigma(u) \geq b\}$ .

By Lemma 3.2.1, we have

$$\begin{aligned} I_{<b} &\ll b^d \int_{N_{i+1, \gamma} \cap G^i} \mathbf{1}_{\varsigma < b}(u) \Xi_{G^i}(um) \varsigma(u)^{D-d} du \\ &\ll b^d \varsigma(m)^{\beta_1} \Xi_{G^{i+1}}(m), \end{aligned}$$

where  $\beta_1$  is a positive real number and  $d$  is a positive real number so that the integral

$$\int_{N_{i+1} \cap G^i} \Xi_{G^i}(um) \varsigma(u)^{D-d} du$$

is convergent.

Let  $\lambda : N_{i+1} \cap G^i \rightarrow F$  be a character defined by  $\lambda(n) = q_2(ne_{m-i}^*, e_{m-i-1})$ . Then by [Beu15, Corollary B.3.1], there is an  $\epsilon > 0$ , such that the integral

$$\int_{N_{i+1} \cap G^i} \Xi_{G^i}(u) e^{\epsilon \varsigma(u)} \varsigma(u)^D (1 + |\lambda(u)|)^{-1} du$$

is convergent. We have  $\Xi_{G^i}(um) \ll e^{\alpha \varsigma(m)} \Xi_{G^i}(u)$  for some  $\alpha > 0$ , cf. Lemma 3.2.2. It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} I_{\geq b} &\ll e^{\alpha \varsigma(m)} \int_{N_{i+1, \gamma} \cap G^i} \mathbf{1}_{\varsigma \geq b}(u) \Xi_{G^i}(u) \varsigma(u)^D e^{\epsilon \varsigma(u)} (1 + |\lambda(u)|)^{-1} e^{-\epsilon \varsigma(u)} (1 + |\lambda(u)|) du \\ &\ll e^{\alpha \varsigma(m) - \epsilon b} (1 + e^\gamma) \int_{N_{i+1, \gamma} \cap G^i} \mathbf{1}_{\varsigma \geq b}(u) \Xi_{G^i}(u) \varsigma(u)^D e^{\epsilon \varsigma(u)} (1 + |\lambda(u)|)^{-1} du \\ &\ll e^{\alpha \varsigma(m) - \epsilon b} (1 + e^\gamma) \int_{N_{i+1} \cap G^i} \Xi_{G^i}(u) \varsigma(u)^D e^{\epsilon \varsigma(u)} (1 + |\lambda(u)|)^{-1} du \\ &\ll e^{\alpha \varsigma(m) - \epsilon b} (1 + e^\gamma). \end{aligned}$$

There is a constant  $c > 0$ , such that  $\Xi_{G^{i+1}}(m) \gg e^{-c \varsigma(m)}$ , then we have

$$I \ll b^d \Xi_{G^{i+1}}(m) \varsigma(m)^{\beta_1} + e^{(\alpha+c)\varsigma(m) - \epsilon b} (1 + e^\gamma) \Xi_{G^{i+1}}(m).$$

We may thus choose  $b = \epsilon^{-1}(\log(1 + e^\gamma) + (\alpha + c)\varsigma(m))$  and get

$$I \ll (\epsilon^{-d} \varsigma(m)^{\beta_1} (\gamma + (\alpha + c)\varsigma(m))^d + 1) \Xi_{G^{i+1}}(m).$$

Note that  $\alpha, \beta_1, d$  and  $c$  are constants which are independent of  $\gamma$  or  $m$ . We therefore conclude that there is some  $\beta > 0$ , such that

$$I \ll \gamma^\beta \varsigma(m)^\beta \Xi_{G^{i+1}}(m).$$

This proves the lemma. □

LEMMA 3.2.4. *Fix a real number  $D$ . Then there is some  $\beta > 0$  such that*

$$\int_{N_{i+1, -\infty} \cap G^i} \Xi_{G^i}(um) \varsigma(u)^D du \ll \varsigma(m)^\beta \Xi_{G^{i+1}}(m), \quad m \in G^{i+1}.$$

*Proof.* Choose a subgroup  $N^\dagger$  of  $N_{i+1} \cap G^i$  so that the multiplication map  $N^\dagger \times (N_{i+1, -\infty} \cap G^i) \rightarrow N_{i+1} \cap G^i$  is an isomorphism. Recall that  $\Xi_{G^i}$  is itself a matrix coefficient of a (unitary) tempered representation which we temporarily denote by  $e$ . Thus  $\Xi_{G^i}(g) = \langle e(g)v, v^\vee \rangle$  where  $\langle -, - \rangle$  is the inner product on  $e$  and  $v, v^\vee \in e$ . It follows from the Dixmier–Milliavin theorem [DM78] that  $v^\vee$  is a finite linear combination of the elements of the form

$$\int_{N_\dagger} f(n) e(n^{-1}) v'^\vee dn,$$

where  $f \in \mathcal{C}_c^\infty(N_\dagger)$ . Thus  $\Xi_{G^i}$  is a finite linear combination of the functions of the form

$$g \mapsto \int_{N^\dagger} f(n) \Phi(ng) dn,$$

where  $f(n)$  is a compactly supported function on  $N^\dagger$  and  $\Phi$  is a smooth matrix coefficient of a tempered representation of  $G^i$ , namely  $e$ . The lemma then follows from Lemma 3.2.3. □

LEMMA 3.2.5. *Let  $f$  be a nonnegative function on  $L^*$  such that  $P(x)f(x)$  is bounded for any polynomial function  $P(x)$  on  $L^*$  (e.g.  $f$  is compactly supported). Let  $p : H \rtimes G_0 \rightarrow L^*$  be the projection given by*

$$hg_0 \mapsto \sum_{i=1}^n q_2(hg_0 e_{n+1}^*, e_i) e_i^*.$$

Then there is a real number  $B$  such that

$$\int_H \Xi_{G_1}(hg_0) f(p(hg_0)) dh \ll \Xi_{G_0}(g_0) \varsigma(g_0)^B, \quad g_0 \in G_0.$$

*Proof.* By the Cartan decomposition of  $G_0$ , we may assume that  $g = d(a)$  where  $a = (a_1, \dots, a_n) \in (F^\times)^n$ ,  $|a_n| \leq \dots \leq |a_1| \leq 1$ . Then  $p(h(l + l^*, t)d(a)) = l^* \underline{a}$  where  $\underline{a} = \text{diag}[a_n, \dots, a_1]$ .

We fix some  $\gamma$  which will be determined later. Let  $H_\gamma = H \cap N_{m,\gamma}$  and  $H^\gamma$  be the complement of  $H_\gamma$  in  $H$ . Then

$$\int_H \Xi_{G_1}(hd(a)) f(l^* \underline{a}) dh = \int_{H_\gamma} \Xi_{G_1}(hd(a)) f(l^* \underline{a}) dh + \int_{H^\gamma} \Xi_{G_1}(hd(a)) f(l^* \underline{a}) dh.$$

By Lemma 3.2.3, the first integral is bounded by

$$\gamma^\beta \Xi_{G_0}(d(a)) \varsigma(d(a))^B.$$

Write  $l^* = (l_1^*, \dots, l_n^*)$  and  $l'^* = (0, l_2^*, \dots, l_n^*) \in F^n$ . Then

$$\int_{H^\gamma} \Xi_{G_1}(hg_0) f(l^* \underline{a}) dh = \int_{H^\gamma} \Xi_{G_1}(h(l + l'^*, t)d(a)h(l_1^* a_n, 0, \dots, 0)) f(l^* \underline{a}) dh.$$

There is some positive constant  $\alpha$  such that

$$\Xi_{G_1}(h(l + l'^*, t)d(a)h(l_1^* a_n, 0)) \ll \Xi_{G_1}(h(l + l'^*, t)d(a)) e^{\alpha \log \max\{|l_1^* a_n|, 1\}}.$$

Therefore,

$$\int_{H^\gamma} \Xi_{G_1}(hd(a)) f(l^* \underline{a}) dh \ll \int_{H_{-\infty}} \Xi_{G_1}(hd(a)) dh \times \int_{|l_1^* a_n| \geq e^\gamma} e^{\alpha \log \max\{|l_1^* a_n|, 1\}} f_1(l_1^* a_n) dl_1^*,$$

where  $f_1$  is a function on  $F$  such that  $f_1(x)P(x)$  is bounded for any polynomial function  $P$  on  $F$ . It follows from Lemma 3.2.4 that there is a positive real number  $D$  such that

$$\int_{H_{-\infty}} \Xi_{G_1}(hd(a)) dh \ll \Xi_{G_0}(d(a)) \varsigma(d(a))^D.$$

Since  $f_1(x)P(x)$  is bounded for any polynomial function  $P$  on  $F$ , we have

$$\int_{|l_1^* a_n| \geq e^\gamma} e^{\alpha \log \max\{|l_1^* a_n|, 1\}} f_1(l_1^* a_n) dl_1^* \ll |a_n|^{-1} e^{-\gamma},$$

where the implicit constant in  $\ll$  does not depend on  $a_n$  or  $\gamma$ . We may choose  $\gamma$  with  $\gamma > -\log |a_n|$ . Then

$$\int_{|l_1^* a_n| \geq e^\gamma} e^{\alpha \log \max\{|l_1^* a_n|, 1\}} f_1(l_1^* a_n) dl_1^* \ll 1.$$

Therefore,

$$\int_{H^\gamma} \Xi_{G_1}(hd(a)) f(l \underline{a}) dh \ll \Xi_{G_0}(d(a)) \varsigma(d(a))^D.$$

The desired estimate then follows. □



LEMMA 3.2.6. *Let  $\Phi$  be a smooth matrix coefficient of a tempered representation  $\pi$  of  $G_2$ . Then the limit*

$$\lim_{\gamma \rightarrow \infty} \int_{N_{r-1,\gamma}} \Phi(ng) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(n)} \, dn, \quad g \in G_2$$

*exists and defines a continuous function in  $\psi_{r-1}$  (for a fixed  $g$ ). If  $F$  is non-archimedean, then the integral is in fact a constant for sufficiently large  $\gamma$ . Moreover if  $g \in G_1$ , then*

$$\left| \lim_{\gamma \rightarrow \infty} \int_{N_{r-1,\gamma}} \Phi(ng) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(n)} \, dn \right| \ll \Xi_{G_1}(g) \zeta(g)^D.$$

*Proof.* First recall that  $N_{r-1}$  is the unipotent subgroup of some parabolic subgroup  $P_{r-1}$  of  $G_2$ , the Levi part being isomorphic to  $G_1 \times \text{GL}_1^{r-1}$ . Put  $T = \text{GL}_1^{r-1}$  and denote an element in  $T$  by  $a = (a_1, \dots, a_{r-1})$  where  $a_i \in F^\times$ .

If  $F$  is non-archimedean, the constancy of the integral when  $\gamma$  is large can be proved in the same way as [Wal12, Lemma 3.5]. In fact, suppose that  $\Phi(g) = \langle \pi(g)v, v^\vee \rangle$  where  $v \in \pi$ ,  $v^\vee \in \pi^\vee$  and  $\langle -, - \rangle$  stands for the pairing between  $\pi$  and its contragredient  $\pi^\vee$ . Suppose that  $K'$  is an open compact subgroup of  $G_2$  such that  $v$  and  $v^\vee$  are fixed by  $K'$ . Let  $K'' = K' \cap gK'g^{-1}$ . This is an open compact subgroup of  $G_2$ . Let  $c > 0$  and  $T_c$  be the subgroup of  $T$  consisting of elements  $a = (a_1, \dots, a_{r-1})$  so that  $|a_i - 1| \leq e^{-c}$  for all  $i$ . The intersection  $T \cap K''$  is an open subgroup of  $T$ . Moreover,  $\pi(g)v$  and  $v^\vee$  are both fixed by  $T \cap K''$ . Thus there is some  $c(g) > 0$  depending on  $g$ , and  $c(g) \simeq \zeta(g)$ , such that  $\pi(g)v$  and  $v^\vee$  are fixed by  $T_{c(g)}$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{N_{r-1,\gamma}} \Phi(g) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(n)} \, dn &= \int_{N_{r-1,\gamma}} \int_{T_{c(g)}} \langle \pi(a^{-1}nag)v, v^\vee \rangle \overline{\psi_{r-1}(n)} \, da \, dn \\ &= \int_{N_{r-1,\gamma}} \langle \pi(ng)v, v^\vee \rangle \left( \int_{T_{c(g)}} \overline{\psi_{r-1}(ana^{-1})} \, da \right) \, dn. \end{aligned}$$

There is some  $c'(g)$ ,  $c'(g) \simeq \zeta(g)$ , so that if  $\gamma > c'(g)$  and  $n \in N_{r-1,\gamma} \setminus N_{r-1,c'(g)}$ , then the inner integral vanishes. It follows that if  $\gamma > c'(g)$ , then

$$\int_{N_{r-1,\gamma}} \Phi(g) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(n)} \, dn = \int_{N_{r-1,c'(g)}} \Phi(g) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(n)} \, dn.$$

It also follows, by Lemma 3.2.3, that if  $\gamma > c'(g)$ , then there is some  $D > 0$  so that

$$\left| \int_{N_{r-1,\gamma}} \Phi(g) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(n)} \, dn \right| \ll c'(g)^D \Xi_{G_1}(g) \zeta(g)^D, \quad g \in G_1.$$

As  $c'(g) \simeq \zeta(g)$ , we get the desired estimate (possibly for some larger  $D$ ). This proves the lemma in the non-archimedean case.

From now on we assume that  $F$  is archimedean.

To simplify notation, we put

$$I(\gamma, g, \Phi) = \int_{N_{r-1,\gamma}} \Phi(ng) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(n)} \, dn, \quad g \in G_1.$$

Note that to prove the limit exists, we may even assume that  $g = 1$ . By the Dixmier–Malliavin theorem, it is enough to prove the lemma for  $\lim_{\gamma \rightarrow \infty} I(\gamma, g, f * \Phi)$  where  $f \in C_c^\infty(T)$  and

$$f * \Phi(g) = \int_T f(t) \Phi(t^{-1}gt) \, dt$$

is a function on  $G_2$ . When there is no confusion, we write  $I(\gamma) = I(\gamma, g, f * \Phi)$  for short.

Let  $(x_1, \dots, x_{r-1}) \in F^{r-1}$  and  $n(x_1, \dots, x_{r-1}) \in N_{r-1}$  so that  $n(x_1, \dots, x_{r-1})e_{n+i}^* = e_{n+i}^* + x_{i-1}e_{n+i-1}^*$  for  $i = 2, \dots, r$ . Let  $N_{\dagger} = \{n(x_1, \dots, x_{r-1}) \mid (x_1, \dots, x_{r-1}) \in F^{r-1}\}$ . It is a subgroup of  $N_{r-1}$  which is stable under the conjugation by  $T$  and the multiplication map  $N_{\dagger} \times N_{r-1, -\infty} \rightarrow N_{r-1}$  is an isomorphism. Let  $N_{\dagger, \gamma} = N_{\dagger} \cap N_{r-1, \gamma}$ . We denote by  $\widehat{N}_{\dagger}$  the group of additive characters of  $N_{\dagger}$  and by  $\widehat{N}_{\dagger}^{\text{reg}}$  the open subset consisting of generic characters. Then  $\psi_{r-1} \in \widehat{N}_{\dagger}^{\text{reg}}$ . Let  $\psi^t$  be the character of  $N_{\dagger}$  defined by  $\psi^t(n) = \psi_{r-1}(tnt^{-1})$ . The map  $t \mapsto \psi^t$  defines a homeomorphism from  $T$  to  $\widehat{N}_{\dagger}^{\text{reg}}$ . A compactly supported function on  $T$  is then identified with a compactly supported function on  $\widehat{N}_{\dagger}^{\text{reg}}$ . We may thus talk about the Fourier transform of  $f$ , which is a Schwartz function on  $N_{\dagger}$ . Let  $t_1, \dots, t_{r-1} \in F^{\times}$  and  $t \in T$  so that  $tn(x_1, \dots, x_{r-1})t^{-1} = n(t_1x_1, \dots, t_{r-1}x_{r-1})$ . The measure  $|t_1 \dots t_{r-1}| dt$  is, up to a positive constant, the restriction of the self-dual measure of  $\widehat{N}$  to  $\widehat{N}^{\text{reg}}$  under this homeomorphism. We may assume that the constant is one.

We have

$$\begin{aligned} I(\gamma) &= \int_{N_{r-1, \gamma}} \int_T f(t) \Phi(t^{-1}ntg) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(n)} dt dn \\ &= \int_{N_{r-1}} \int_T f(t) \mathbf{1}_{N_{r-1, \gamma}}(n) \Phi(t^{-1}ntg) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(n)} dt dn \\ &= \int_{N_{\dagger}} \left( \int_T f(t) \mathbf{1}_{N_{\dagger, \gamma}}(tnt^{-1}) \overline{\psi^t(n)} dt \right) \left( \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \Phi(nn'g) dn' \right) dn, \end{aligned} \tag{3.2.1}$$

where in the last identity, we have made the change of variable  $n \mapsto tnt^{-1}$  and split the integral over  $N_{r-1}$  as a double integral over  $N_{\dagger} \times N_{r-1, -\infty}$ .

We claim that there is a constant  $C$  which does not depend on  $\gamma$  so that

$$\left| \int_T f(t) \mathbf{1}_{N_{\dagger, \gamma}}(tnt^{-1}) \overline{\psi^t(n)} dt \right| \leq C \prod_{i=1}^{r-1} \max\{1, |x_i|\}^{-1}, \tag{3.2.2}$$

where  $n = n(x_1, \dots, x_{r-1}) \in N_{\dagger}$ . In fact, we integrate  $t_i \in F^{\times}$  with  $|x_i| \leq 1$  via integration by parts. The anti-derivative of  $\mathbf{1}_{\{|x| \leq e^{\gamma}\}}(xt)\psi(xt)$  is a function of the form  $|x|^{-1}X_{\gamma}(xt)$  where  $X_{\gamma}$  is bounded by a constant independent of  $\gamma$ . It then follows that

$$\int_T f(t) \mathbf{1}_{N_{\dagger, \gamma}}(tnt^{-1}) \overline{\psi^t(n)} dt = \int_{F^{r-1}} \prod_{i: |x_i| \leq 1} |x_i|^{-1} X_{\gamma}(x_i t_i) \partial f_1(t_1, \dots, t_{r-1}) dt,$$

where  $f_1(t_1, \dots, t_{r-1}) = f(t_1, \dots, t_{r-1})|t_1 \dots t_{r-1}|^{-1}$  and  $\partial f_1$  is the partial derivative of  $f_1$  with respect to all  $t_i$  such that  $|x_i| \leq 1$ . As  $f$ , so  $f_1$ , are in  $C_c^{\infty}(T)$ , and  $X_{\gamma}$  is bounded by a constant independent of  $\gamma$ , the desired estimate (3.2.2) follows.

By [Beu15, Corollary B.3.1], the integral

$$\int_{N_{\dagger}} \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \prod_{i=1}^{r-1} \max\{1, |x_i|\}^{-1} \Phi(n(x_1, \dots, x_{r-1})n'g) dn' dn$$

is convergent. By the Lebesgue dominated convergence theorem, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{\gamma \rightarrow \infty} I(\gamma) &= \int_{N_{\dagger}} \left( \int_T \lim_{\gamma \rightarrow \infty} f(t) \mathbf{1}_{N_{\dagger, \gamma}}(tnt^{-1}) \overline{\psi^t(n)} dt \right) \left( \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \Phi(nn'g) dn' \right) dn \\ &= \int_{N_{\dagger}} \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \widehat{f}_1(n) \Phi(nn'g) dn' dn. \end{aligned}$$

The rest of the assertions of the lemma follow easily from this expression. □

**3.3 Proof of Proposition 2.2.1**

The case  $r = 0$  is rather straightforward. Indeed, in this case  $G_0 = G_1 = G_2$ . By the weak inequality, we only need to prove that

$$\int_{G_0} \Xi_{G_0}(g)^2 |\Phi_{\phi, \phi^\vee}(g)| dg$$

is absolutely convergent. By the Cartan decomposition and the estimates (3.1.2) and (3.1.4), the convergence is reduced to the convergence of

$$\int_{|a_n| \leq \dots \leq |a_1| \leq 1} |a_1 \cdots a_n|^{1/2} \left( - \sum_{i=1}^n \log |a_i| \right)^D da_1 \cdots da_n.$$

This is clear. Proposition 2.2.1 is thus proved when  $r = 0$ .

The case  $r \geq 2$  follows from the case  $r = 1$  by Lemma 3.2.6.

We now treat the case  $r = 1$ . In this case  $G_2 = G_1$ . The defining integral of  $\alpha$  reduces to

$$\alpha(\varphi_2, \varphi_2^\vee, \varphi_0, \varphi_0^\vee, \phi, \phi^\vee) = \int_{G_0} \int_H \Phi_{\varphi, \varphi^\vee}(hg_0) \Phi_{\varphi_0, \varphi_0^\vee}(g_0) \overline{\Phi_{\phi, \phi^\vee}(hg_0)} dh dg_0,$$

Since  $\pi_2$  and  $\pi_0$  are both tempered, we need to prove that

$$\int_{G_0} \int_H \Xi_{G_1}(hg_0) \Xi_{G_0}(g_0) |\Phi_{\phi, \phi^\vee}(hg_0)| dh dg_0$$

is convergent.

Let  $g_0 = k_1 d(a) k_2$  be the Cartan decomposition of  $g_0$  where  $a = (a_1, \dots, a_n) \in (F^\times)^n$  with  $|a_s| \leq \dots \leq |a_1| \leq 1$ . We first estimate  $|\Phi_{\phi, \phi^\vee}(hd(a))|$ . We claim that there is a function  $f$  on  $L^*$  so that  $f(l^*)P(l^*)$  is bounded for any polynomial function  $P$  on  $L^*$ , such that

$$|\Phi_{\phi, \phi^\vee}(h(l + l^*, t)d(a))| \ll |\det \underline{a}|^{1/2} f(l^* \underline{a}). \tag{3.3.1}$$

Indeed

$$|\Phi_{\phi, \phi^\vee}(h(l + l^*, t)d(a))| \leq |\det \underline{a}|^{1/2} \int_{L^*} |\phi(x\underline{a} + l^* \underline{a}) \phi^\vee(x)| dx.$$

Thus, to prove (3.3.1), it is enough to prove that for any polynomial function  $P$  on  $L^*$ ,

$$\sup_{y \in L^*} |P(y)| \int_{L^*} |\phi(x\underline{a} + y) \phi^\vee(x)| dx < \infty.$$

We have

$$\sup_{y \in L^*} |P(y)| \int_{L^*} |\phi(x\underline{a} + y) \phi^\vee(x)| dx \leq \int_{L^*} \left( \sup_{y \in L^*} |P(y) \phi(x\underline{a} + y)| \right) |\phi^\vee(x)| dx.$$

Since  $P$  is a polynomial function, we may choose a sufficiently large  $N$ , such that

$$\sup_{y \in L^*} |P(y) \phi(x\underline{a} + y)| \ll (1 + |x_1 a_n| + \dots + |x_n a_1|)^N \leq (1 + |x_1| + \dots + |x_n|)^N,$$

where  $x = (x_1, \dots, x_n) \in L^*$ . We have the second inequality because  $|a_i| \leq 1$  for all  $i$ . Then

$$\int_{L^*} \left( \sup_{y \in L^*} |P(y) \phi(x\underline{a} + y)| \right) |\phi^\vee(x)| dx \ll \int_{L^*} (1 + |x_1| + \dots + |x_n|)^N |\phi^\vee(x)| dx < \infty.$$

We have thus proved (3.3.1).

By (3.1.1), to prove the convergence of the defining integral of  $\alpha$ , it is enough to show the convergence of

$$\int_{A_{G_0}^+} \int_H \Xi_{G_1}(h(l + l^*, t)d(a)) \Xi_{G_0}(d(a)) \delta_{P_m \cap G_0}^{-1}(d(a)) |\det \underline{a}|^{1/2} f(l^* \underline{a}) \, dh \, da.$$

Then Lemma 3.2.5 reduces the convergence of this integral to the case  $r = 0$ .

### 3.4 Proof of Proposition 2.2.2

We are going to use the notation in the proof of Lemma 3.2.6, one paragraph before (3.2.1). To simplify notation, we write  $\Phi_{\varphi_i} = \Phi_{\varphi_i, \varphi_i}$ ,  $i = 0, 2$  and  $\Phi_\phi = \Phi_{\phi, \phi}$ .

To facilitate understanding, we divide the proof into several steps.

*Step 1.* The goal is to reduce the Proposition to the inequality (3.4.1).

In order to prove that  $\alpha(\varphi_2, \varphi_0, \phi) \geq 0$ , it is enough to show that for any function  $f \in C_c^\infty(T)$ , we have

$$\int_T \int_{G_0} \int_H \left( \lim_{\gamma \rightarrow \infty} \int_{N_{r-1, \gamma}} \Phi_{\varphi_2}(nhg_0) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(tnt^{-1})} \, dn \right) \Phi_{\varphi_0}(g_0) \overline{\Phi_\phi(hg_0)} f(t) \overline{f(t)} \, dh \, dg_0 \, dt \geq 0.$$

We denote this expression by  $I$ . Since  $f(t)$  is compactly supported, by Fubini’s theorem, we have

$$I = \int_{G_0} \int_H \left( \int_T \lim_{\gamma \rightarrow \infty} \int_{N_{r-1, \gamma}} \Phi_{\varphi_2}(nhg_0) f(t) \overline{f(t)} \overline{\psi_{r-1}(tnt^{-1})} \, dn \, dt \right) \Phi_{\varphi_0}(g_0) \overline{\Phi_\phi(hg_0)} \, dh \, dg_0.$$

We denote the integral in the parentheses by  $II$ . It follows from Lemma 3.2.6 that

$$\lim_{\gamma \rightarrow \infty} \int_{N_{r-1, \gamma}} \Phi_{\varphi_2}(nhg_0) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(tnt^{-1})} \, dn$$

is bounded by a constant which depends continuously on  $\psi_{r-1}$ . Since  $f$  is compactly supported on  $T$ , we can choose this constant to be independent of  $t$  (but depends on  $hg_0$ ). Then by the Lebesgue dominated convergence theorem, we have

$$II = \lim_{\gamma \rightarrow \infty} \int_T \int_{N_{r-1, \gamma}} \Phi_{\varphi_2}(nhg_0) f(t) \overline{f(t)} \overline{\psi_{r-1}(tnt^{-1})} \, dn \, dt.$$

Moreover, the double integral on the right-hand side is absolutely convergent. We can thus interchange the order of integration. Finally, we conclude that

$$II = \lim_{\gamma \rightarrow \infty} \int_{N_{r-1, \gamma}} \int_T \Phi_{\varphi_2}(nhg_0) f(t) \overline{f(t)} \overline{\psi_{r-1}(tnt^{-1})} \, dt \, dn.$$

Let  $f_1(t) = f(t) |t_1 \cdots t_{r-1}|^{-1/2} \in C_c^\infty(T)$ . Recall that the map  $t \mapsto \psi^t$  identifies  $T$  with  $\widehat{N}_\dagger^{\text{reg}}$  which is an open subset of  $\widehat{N}_\dagger$  consisting of generic characters. The measure  $|t_1 \cdots t_{r-1}| \, dt$  is identified with the self-dual measure on  $\widehat{N}_\dagger$  under this map. In this way,  $f$ , as well as  $f_1$ , are viewed as compactly supported functions on  $\widehat{N}_\dagger$  and we may talk about their Fourier transform  $\widehat{f}$  and  $\widehat{f}_1$  which are functions on  $N_\dagger$ . The Fourier transform of a product of two functions is the convolution of the Fourier transforms of these two functions. We conclude that

$$\int_T f(t) \overline{f(t)} \overline{\psi_{r-1}(tnt^{-1})} \, dt = \int_{N_\dagger} \widehat{f}_1(n_1 n_2) \widehat{f}_1(n_2) \, dn_2.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} II &= \lim_{\gamma \rightarrow \infty} \int_{N_{\dagger, \gamma}} \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \int_{N_{\dagger}} \Phi_{\varphi_2}(n_1 n' h g_0) \widehat{f}_1(n_1 n_2) \widehat{f}_1(n_2) \, dn_2 \, dn' \, dn_1 \\ &= \int_{N_{\dagger}} \int_{N_{\dagger}} \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \Phi_{\varphi_2}(n_1 n_2^{-1} n' h g_0) \widehat{f}_1(n_1) \widehat{f}_1(n_2) \, dn_2 \, dn' \, dn_1 \\ &= \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \Phi_{\pi_2(\widehat{f}_1)\varphi_2}(n' h g_0) \, dn', \end{aligned}$$

where  $\pi_2(\widehat{f}_1)\varphi_2 = \int_{N_{\dagger}} \widehat{f}_1(n)\pi_2(n)\varphi_2 \, dn$ . This expression makes sense since  $\widehat{f}_1$  is a Schwartz function on  $N_{\dagger}$ . Thus to show that  $I \geq 0$ , it remains to show that

$$\int_{G_0} \int_H \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \Phi_{\pi_2(\widehat{f}_1)\varphi_2}(n' h g_0) \Phi_{\varphi_0}(g_0) \overline{\Phi_{\phi}(h g_0)} \, dn' \, dh \, dg_0 \geq 0.$$

Actually, we will show that

$$\int_{G_0} \int_H \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \Phi_{\varphi_2}(n' h g_0) \Phi_{\varphi_0}(g_0) \overline{\Phi_{\phi}(h g_0)} \, dn' \, dh \, dg_0 \geq 0, \tag{3.4.1}$$

for all smooth vectors  $\varphi_2 \in \pi_2$  and  $\varphi_0 \in \pi_0$ . Unlike the proof of [II10, Proposition 1.1] and [Liu16, Theorem 2.1(2)], we cannot apply [He03, Theorem 2.1] directly, as  $G_2 \times HG_0$  is not reductive. However, we are going to mimic the proof of [He03, Theorem 2.1] to prove (3.4.1).

*Step 2.* The goal is to reduce (3.4.1) to the case of  $K$ -finite vectors.

We claim that it is enough to prove (3.4.1) for a  $K_2$ -finite (respectively  $K_0$ -finite) vector  $\varphi_2 \in \pi_2$  (respectively  $\varphi_0 \in \pi_0$ ). This is only an issue when  $F$  is archimedean. So we assume temporarily that  $F$  is archimedean. Since  $K_2$ -finite vectors are dense in the space of smooth vectors in  $\pi_2$ , we may choose a sequence of  $K_2$ -finite vectors  $\varphi_2^{(i)}$  which is convergent to  $\varphi_2$ . It follows that  $\Phi_{\varphi_2}$  is approximated pointwisely by  $\Phi_{\varphi_2^{(i)}}$ . Moreover, by [Sun09], there exists an element  $X$  in the Lie algebra of  $G_2$ , which depends on  $K_2$  only, such that

$$\Phi_{\varphi_2^{(i)}}(g_2) \leq \mathcal{B}_{\pi_2}(\pi_2(X)\varphi_2^{(i)}, \pi_2(X)\varphi_2^{(i)})\Xi_{G_2}(g_2) = |\pi_2(X)\varphi_2^{(i)}|^2 \Xi_{G_2}(g_2).$$

Since  $\varphi_2^{(i)}$  is convergent to  $\varphi_2$ , we see that  $|\pi_2(X)\varphi_2^{(i)}|^2$  is convergent to  $|\pi_2(X)\varphi_2|^2$ . In particular, it is bounded by some constant which is independent of  $\varphi_2^{(i)}$ . Similarly we choose a sequence  $\varphi_0^{(i)}$  of  $K_0$ -finite vectors in  $\pi_0$  which approximate  $\varphi_0$ . Since

$$\int_{G_0} \int_H \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \Xi_{G_2}(n' h g_0) \Xi_{G_0}(g_0) \overline{\Phi_{\phi}(h g_0)} \, dn' \, dh \, dg_0$$

is absolutely convergent, by the Lebesgue dominated convergence theorem

$$\begin{aligned} &\int_{G_0} \int_H \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \Phi_{\varphi_2}(n' h g_0) \Phi_{\varphi_0}(g_0) \overline{\Phi_{\phi}(h g_0)} \, dn' \, dh \, dg_0 \\ &= \lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} \int_{G_0} \int_H \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \Phi_{\varphi_2^{(i)}}(n' h g_0) \Phi_{\varphi_0^{(i)}}(g_0) \overline{\Phi_{\phi}(h g_0)} \, dn' \, dh \, dg_0. \end{aligned}$$

So the positivity in (3.4.1) for smooth vectors follows from the positivity for  $K$ -finite vectors.

From now on, we assume that  $\varphi_2$  and  $\varphi_0$  in (3.4.1) are  $K_2$ -finite and  $K_0$ -finite, respectively. We come back to the situation  $F$  being an arbitrary local field of characteristic zero.

*Step 3.* The goal is to reduce (3.4.1) to the inequality (3.4.2).

Since  $\pi_2$  is tempered, by (the proof of) [He03, Theorem 2.1] (which is also valid when  $F$  is non-archimedean), one can find a sequence of compactly supported continuous functions  $f_{2,j}^{(i)}$  on  $G_2$  and a sequence of positive real numbers  $a_j^{(i)}$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, s_i$ , such that  $\sum_{j=1}^{s_i} a_j^{(i)} = 1$  and the functions

$$g'_2 \mapsto A^{(i)}(g'_2) = \sum_{j=1}^{s_i} a_j^{(i)} \int_{G_2} f_{2,j}^{(i)}(g_2 g'_2) \overline{f_{2,j}^{(i)}(g_2)} dg_2$$

approximate  $\Phi_{\varphi_2}(g'_2)$  pointwisely. Moreover, there is a constant  $C_2$ , such that

$$|A^{(i)}(g'_2)| \leq C_2 \Xi_{G_2}(g'_2).$$

Similarly, we can find a sequence of compactly supported continuous functions  $f_{0,j}^{(i)}$  on  $G_0$  and a sequence of positive real numbers  $b_j^{(i)}$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, k_i$ , such that  $\sum_{j=1}^{k_i} b_j^{(i)} = 1$  and the functions

$$g'_0 \mapsto B^{(i)}(g'_0) = \sum_{j=1}^{k_i} b_j^{(i)} \int_{G_0} f_{0,j}^{(i)}(g_0 g'_0) \overline{f_{0,j}^{(i)}(g_0)} dg_0$$

approximate  $\Phi_{\varphi_0}(g'_0)$  pointwisely. Moreover, there is a constant  $C_0$ , such that

$$|B^{(i)}(g'_0)| \leq C_0 \Xi_{G_0}(g'_0).$$

Since the integral

$$\int_{G_0} \int_H \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \Xi_{G_2}(n' h g_0) \Xi_{G_0}(g_0) \Phi_{\phi}(h g_0) dn' dh dg_0$$

is absolutely convergent, by the Lebesgue dominated convergence theorem, to prove (3.4.1), it is enough to prove that for any  $i, j$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{G_0} \int_H \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \left( \int_{G_2} f_{2,j}^{(i)}(g_2 n' h g'_0) \overline{f_{2,j}^{(i)}(g_2)} dg_2 \right) \\ & \times \left( \int_{G_0} f_{0,j}^{(i)}(g_0 g'_0) \overline{f_{0,j}^{(i)}(g_0)} dg_0 \right) \Phi_{\phi}(h g'_0) dn' dh dg'_0 \geq 0. \end{aligned} \tag{3.4.2}$$

We denote the left-hand side by  $Q$ . Note that this integral is absolutely convergent. To simplify notation, we write  $f_2 = f_{2,j}^{(i)}$  and  $f_0 = f_{0,j}^{(i)}$ .

*Step 4.* Proof of (3.4.2).

We can write the inner product on  $\mathcal{S}(L^*)$  as

$$\mathcal{B}_{\omega_{\psi}}(\phi, \phi') = \int_{L+F \setminus H} \omega_{\psi}(h') \phi(0) \overline{\omega_{\psi}(h') \phi'(0)} dh'.$$

Using this expression of the inner product, we have

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= \int_{G_0} \int_H \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \left( \int_{G_2} f_2(g_2 n' h g'_0) \overline{f_2(g_2)} dg_2 \right) \left( \int_{G_0} f_0(g_0 g'_0) \overline{f_0(g_0)} dg_0 \right) \\ &\quad \times \left( \int_{L+F \setminus H} \overline{\omega_\psi(h' h g'_0) \phi(0)} \omega_\psi(h') \phi(0) dh' \right) dn' dh dg'_0 \\ &= \int_{G_0} \int_H \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \left( \int_{G_2} f_2(g_2 n' h g'_0) \overline{f_2(g_2)} dg_2 \right) \left( \int_{G_0} f_0(g_0 g'_0) \overline{f_0(g_0)} dg_0 \right) \\ &\quad \times \left( \int_{L+F \setminus H} \overline{\omega_\psi(h' g_0 h g'_0) \phi(0)} \omega_\psi(h' g_0) \phi(0) dh' \right) dn' dh dg'_0. \end{aligned}$$

Note that we have used the fact the pairing  $\mathcal{B}_{\omega_\psi}$  is  $G_0$ -invariant.

We make the following change of variables

$$g'_0 \mapsto g_0^{-1} g'_0, \quad h \mapsto g_0^{-1} h'^{-1} h g_0, \quad n' \mapsto g_0^{-1} h'^{-1} n' h' g_0, \quad g_2 \mapsto g_2 h' g_0.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= \int_{G_2} \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \iint_{(L+F) \setminus H \times H} \iint_{G_0 \times G_0} f_2(g_2 n' h g'_0) \overline{f_2(g_2 h' g_0)} \\ &\quad \times f_0(g'_0) \overline{f_0(g_0)} \omega_\psi(h g'_0) \phi(0) \omega_\psi(h' g_0) \phi(0) dg_0 dg'_0 dh dh' dn' dg_2, \end{aligned}$$

where  $L + F$  embeds in  $H \times H$  diagonally.

Finally we decompose the integral over  $G_2$  as

$$\int_{G_2 / (N_{r-1, -\infty} \rtimes (L+F))} \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \int_{L+F}.$$

We conclude that

$$Q = \int_{G_2 / (N_{r-1, -\infty} \rtimes (L+F))} \left| \int_{N_{r-1, -\infty}} \int_H \int_{G_0} f_2(g_2 n h g_0) f_0(g_0) \overline{\omega_{\psi, \mu}(h g_0) \phi(0)} dg_0 dh dn \right|^2 dg_2 \geq 0.$$

We have thus proved (3.4.2) and, hence, Proposition 2.2.2.

### 3.5 Regularization via stable unipotent integral

In this subsection, we give an alternative but equivalent way to define the linear functional  $\alpha$  when  $F$  is non-archimedean following [LM15a, Liu16]. This definition is better for the unramified computation and is valid for nontempered representations. In this subsection,  $F$  is always assumed to be non-archimedean.

Let  $N$  be a unipotent group over  $F$  and  $f$  a smooth function on  $N$ . We say that  $f$  is compactly supported on average if there are compact subsets  $U$  and  $U'$  of  $N$ , such that  $L(\delta_{U'})R(\delta_U)f$  is compactly supported. Here  $\delta_U$  stands for the Dirac measure on  $U$ , i.e.  $\delta_U = (\text{vol } U)^{-1} \mathbf{1}_U$ , and

$$L(\delta_{U'})R(\delta_U)f(n) = \int_N \int_N \delta_{U'}(u') \delta_U(u) f(u' n u) du' du.$$

If  $f$  is compactly supported on average, we then define

$$\int_N^{\text{st}} f(n) dn := \int_N L(\delta_{U'})R(\delta_U)f(n) dn.$$



This is called the stable integral of  $f$  on  $N$ . The definition is independent of the choice of  $U$  and  $U'$ .

We denote temporarily by  $G$  a reductive group over  $F$ . Let  $P_{\min} = M_{\min}N_{\min}$  be a fixed minimal parabolic subgroup of  $G$ . Let  $P = MN \supset P_{\min}$  be a parabolic subgroup of  $G$ . Let  $\Psi$  be a *generic* character of  $N$ , i.e. the stabilizer of  $\Psi$  in  $M_{\min}$  is the center of  $M_{\min}$ . Let  $\pi$  be an irreducible admissible representation of  $G$  and  $\Phi$  a matrix coefficient of  $\pi$ . Then we have the following result.

PROPOSITION 3.5.1 [Liu16, Proposition 3.3]. *The function  $\Phi|_{N_P} \cdot \Psi$  is compactly supported on average.*

Now let  $G = \text{Mp}(2n)$ . Then Proposition 3.5.1 still holds. The same proof as in [Liu16, Proposition 3.3] goes through as it uses only the Bruhat decomposition and Jacquet’s subrepresentation theorem, which are valid for  $G$ .

Now we retain the notation  $G_0, G_1, G_2$ , etc. Let  $\Phi$  be a matrix coefficient on  $G_2$  (respectively  $\widetilde{G}_2$ ). Define

$$\mathcal{F}_\psi^{\text{st}}\Phi(g) = \int_{N_{r-1}}^{\text{st}} \Phi(gn)\overline{\psi_{r-1}(n)} \, dn,$$

which is a function on  $G_2$  (respectively  $\widetilde{G}_2$ ). This definition makes sense because of Proposition 3.5.1.

LEMMA 3.5.2. *Assume that  $\Phi$  is a matrix coefficient of a tempered representation of  $G_2$  (respectively  $\widetilde{G}_2$ ). Then*

$$\mathcal{F}_\psi^{\text{st}}\Phi(hg_0) = \mathcal{F}_\psi\Phi(hg_0), \quad h \in H, \, g_0 \in G_0, \text{ (respectively } g_0 \in \widetilde{G}_0\text{)}.$$

*Proof.* By definition,

$$\mathcal{F}_\psi^{\text{st}}\Phi_2(hg_0) = \int_{N_{r-1}} \left( (\text{vol } U)^{-1} \int_U \Phi(unhg_0)\overline{\psi_{r-1}(un)} \, du \right) dn,$$

where  $U$  is an open compact set of  $N_{r-1}$ . The inner integral, as a function of  $n$ , is compactly supported. Therefore, we may take a sufficiently large  $\gamma$ , such that  $N_{r-1,\gamma}$  contains  $U$  and the support of the inner integral (as a function of  $n$ ) and that

$$\mathcal{F}_\psi\Phi_2(hg_0) = \int_{N_{r-1,\gamma}} \Phi_2(nhg_0)\overline{\psi_{r-1}(n)} \, dn.$$

It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{F}_\psi^{\text{st}}\Phi_2(hg_0) &= \int_{N_{r-1,\gamma}} (\text{vol } U)^{-1} \int_U \Phi(unhg_0)\overline{\psi_{r-1}(un)} \, du \, dn, \\ &= \int_{N_{r-1,\gamma}} \Phi(nhg_0)\overline{\psi_{r-1}(n)} \, dn \times (\text{vol } U)^{-1} \int_U du \\ &= \mathcal{F}_\psi\Phi_2(hg_0), \end{aligned}$$

where in the second equality, we have made a change of variable  $n \mapsto u^{-1}n$ . □

Thanks to Lemma 3.5.2, if  $F$  is non-archimedean, then we may use  $\mathcal{F}_\psi^{\text{st}}$  instead of  $\mathcal{F}_\psi$  in the definition of the local linear form  $\alpha$ . We will not distinguish  $\mathcal{F}_\psi^{\text{st}}$  and  $\mathcal{F}_\psi$  from now on and write just  $\mathcal{F}_\psi$ .

### 4. Unramified computations

In this section, we assume the conditions prior to Proposition 2.2.3. In particular,  $F$  is a non-archimedean local field of residue characteristic different from two. The argument is mostly adapted from [Liu16], except that at the end we use a different trick, which avoids the use of the explicit formulae of the Whittaker–Shintani functions as in [Liu16, Appendix]. Some of the arguments which are identical to [Liu16] are only sketched.

#### 4.1 Setup

For  $i = 0, 1, 2$ , let  $B_i = P_m \cap G_i = T_i U_i$  be the upper triangular Borel subgroup of  $G_i$  where  $T_i$  is the diagonal maximal torus of  $G_i$ . We have a hyperspecial subgroup  $K_i = \text{Sp}(W_i)(\mathfrak{o}_F)$  of  $\text{Sp}(W_i)$ . Recall that the twofold cover  $\widetilde{G}_i \rightarrow G_i$  splits uniquely over  $K_i$ . We can thus view  $K_i$  as a subgroup of  $\widetilde{G}_i$ . Let  $\Xi$  (respectively  $\xi$ ) be an unramified character of  $T_2$  (respectively  $T_0$ ). In the case  $\text{Sp}$ , we consider the unramified principal series  $\pi_2 = I(\Xi)$  of  $G_2$  and  $\pi_0 = I(\xi)$  of  $\widetilde{G}_0$ . In the case  $\text{Mp}$ , we consider the unramified principal series  $\pi_2 = I(\Xi)$  of  $\widetilde{G}_2$  and  $\pi_0 = I(\xi)$  of  $G_0$ . Note that the unramified principal series representation of the metaplectic group depends on the additive character  $\psi$ , even though this is not reflected in the notation. We frequently identify  $\Xi$  with an element in  $\mathbb{C}^m$  which we also denote by  $\Xi = (\Xi_1, \dots, \Xi_m)$ , the correspondence being given by

$$\Xi(\text{diag}[a_m, \dots, a_1, a_1^{-1}, \dots, a_m^{-1}]) = |a_1|^{\Xi_1} \dots |a_m|^{\Xi_m}.$$

Similarly we identify  $\xi$  with an element in  $\mathbb{C}^n$ . The contragredient of  $\pi_2$  (respectively  $\pi_0$ ) is  $I(\Xi^{-1})$  (respectively  $I(\xi^{-1})$ ). Let  $f_\Xi \in I(\Xi)$ ,  $f_{\Xi^{-1}} \in I(\Xi^{-1})$  (respectively  $f_\xi \in I(\xi)$ ,  $f_{\xi^{-1}} \in I(\xi^{-1})$ ) be the  $K_2$ -fixed (respectively  $K_0$ -fixed) elements with  $f_\Xi(1) = f_{\Xi^{-1}}(1) = 1$  (respectively  $f_\xi(1) = f_{\xi^{-1}}(1) = 1$ ). Let

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_\Xi(g_2) &= \int_{K_2} f_\Xi(k_2 g_2) dk_2, & \Phi_\xi(g_0) &= \int_{K_0} f_\xi(k_0 g_0) dk_0, \\ \Phi_\phi(hg_0) &= \int_{L(\mathfrak{o}_F)} \omega_\psi(hg_0) \mathbf{1}_{L^*(\mathfrak{o}_F)}(x) dx, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$I(g_2, \Xi, \xi, \psi) = \int_{G_0} \int_H \mathcal{F}_\psi \Phi_\Xi(g_2^{-1} h g_0) \Phi_\xi(g_0) \overline{\Phi_\phi(hg_0)} dh dg_0.$$

Then  $\alpha(f_\Xi, f_{\Xi^{-1}}, f_\xi, f_{\xi^{-1}}, \phi, \phi) = I(1, \Xi, \xi, \psi)$ .

Let  $J = H \times G_0$  and  $\widetilde{J} = H \times \widetilde{G}_0$ . We define the Borel subgroup  $B_J$  (respectively  $B_{\widetilde{J}}$ ) of  $J$  (respectively  $\widetilde{J}$ ) as a subgroup of  $J$  (respectively  $\widetilde{J}$ ) consisting of elements of the form  $hb_0$  where  $b_0 \in B_0$  (respectively  $\widetilde{B}_0$ , the inverse image of  $B_0$  in  $\widetilde{G}_0$ ) and  $h \in H$  is of the form  $h(l, t)$ ,  $l \in L$ . We define the unramified principal series representation of  $J$  (respectively  $\widetilde{J}$ ) as

$$I^J(\xi, \bar{\psi}) = \{f \in \mathcal{C}^\infty(J) \mid f(h(l, t)b_0hg_0) = \delta_{B_J}^{1/2}(b_0)\xi(b_0)\bar{\psi}(t)f(hg_0)\},$$

respectively

$$I^{\widetilde{J}}(\xi, \bar{\psi}) = \{f \in \mathcal{C}^\infty(\widetilde{J}) \mid f(h(l, t)b_0hg_0) = \delta_{B_{\widetilde{J}}}^{1/2}(b_0)\xi\chi_\psi(b_0)\bar{\psi}(t)f(hg_0)\},$$

where  $\xi\chi_\psi(b_0) = \xi(\text{diag}[t_n, \dots, t_1, t_1^{-1}, \dots, t_n^{-1}])\chi_\psi(t_1 \cdots t_n)$  and  $t_n, \dots, t_1, t_1^{-1}, \dots, t_n^{-1}$  are diagonal entries of  $b_0$ .

The group  $J$  (respectively  $\tilde{J}$ ) acts on  $I^J(\xi, \bar{\psi})$  (respectively  $I^{\tilde{J}}(\xi, \bar{\psi})$ ) via the right translation. Let  $K_J = J \cap K_1$ . There is a canonical  $J$  (respectively  $\tilde{J}$ )-invariant pairing given by

$$\mathcal{B}_J(f, f^\vee) = \int_{L^*} \int_{K_0} f(h(l^*, 0)k_0) f^\vee(h(l^*, 0)k_0) dk_0 dl^*,$$

where  $f \in I^J(\xi, \bar{\psi}), f^\vee \in I^J(\xi^{-1}, \psi)$  (respectively  $f \in I^{\tilde{J}}(\xi, \bar{\psi}), f^\vee \in I^{\tilde{J}}(\xi^{-1}, \psi)$ ).

In the case Mp, there is a canonical inner product preserving isomorphism

$$\omega_{\bar{\psi}} \otimes I(\xi) \rightarrow I^{\tilde{J}}(\xi, \bar{\psi}), \quad \phi \otimes f_\xi \rightarrow f_{\xi, \bar{\psi}},$$

where  $f_{\xi, \bar{\psi}}(hg_0) = \omega_{\bar{\psi}}(hg_0)\phi(0)f_\xi(g_0)$ ,  $h \in H$  and  $g_0 \in \widetilde{G}_0$ . In the case Sp, there is a canonical inner product preserving isomorphism

$$\omega_{\bar{\psi}} \otimes I(\xi) \rightarrow I^J(\xi, \bar{\psi}), \quad \phi \otimes f_\xi \rightarrow f_{\xi, \bar{\psi}},$$

where  $f_{\xi, \bar{\psi}}(hg_0) = \omega_{\bar{\psi}}(h\nu(g_0))\phi(0)f_\xi(\nu(g_0))$ . Analogous isomorphism also holds in the case Mp.

For the ease of the exposition, we slightly modify our notation in the case Mp for the rest of this section. For  $i = 0, 1, 2$ , we put  $G_i = \text{Mp}(W_i)$  and  $B_i$  the standard Borel subgroup of  $G_i$ . Denote by  $J = H \rtimes \text{Mp}(W_0)$ , which is a subgroup of  $G_1$ , and  $B_J$  its Borel subgroup. We denote by  $K_i = \text{Sp}(W_i)(\mathfrak{o}_F)$  a hyperspecial maximal subgroup of  $\text{Sp}(W_i)$ . The metaplectic cover  $\text{Mp}(W_i) \rightarrow \text{Sp}(W_i)$  splits canonically over  $K_i$ , so we view  $K_i$  as a compact (but not maximal) subgroup of  $G_i$  and an element in  $K_i$  is naturally viewed as an element in  $G_i$ . Let  $K_J = K_1 \cap J$ . The subgroup  $P_i = M_i N_i$  ( $i = 1, \dots, r - 1$ ) is a parabolic subgroup of  $\text{Sp}(W_2)$  as before. The metaplectic double cover splits canonically over  $N_i$ , so we consider  $N_i$  as subgroups of  $G_2$ . By the Weyl group of  $\text{Mp}(W_i)$ , we mean the Weyl group of  $\text{Sp}(W_i)$ . We let

$$w_{2, \text{long}} = \begin{pmatrix} & \mathbf{w}_m \\ -\mathbf{w}_m & \end{pmatrix}, \quad w_{1, \text{long}} = \begin{pmatrix} & \mathbf{w}_{n+1} \\ -\mathbf{w}_{n+1} & \end{pmatrix}, \quad w_{0, \text{long}} = \begin{pmatrix} & \mathbf{w}_n \\ -\mathbf{w}_n & \end{pmatrix}$$

be representatives of the longest elements in the Weyl groups  $W_{G_2}, W_{G_1}$  and  $W_{G_0}$ , respectively. They are viewed as elements in  $G_2, G_1$  and  $G_0$ , respectively.

For  $(\Xi_1, \dots, \Xi_m) \in \mathbb{C}^m$  and  $(\xi_1, \dots, \xi_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n$ , we denote by  $\Xi$  and  $\xi$  the genuine character of  $B_2$  and  $B_0$ , respectively, defined by

$$\begin{aligned} \Xi((\text{diag}[t_m, \dots, t_1, t_1^{-1}, \dots, t_m^{-1}], \epsilon)) &= \epsilon \cdot (\chi_\psi \Xi_1)(t_1) \cdots (\chi_\psi \Xi_m)(t_m), \\ \xi((\text{diag}[t_n, \dots, t_1, t_1^{-1}, \dots, t_n^{-1}], \epsilon)) &= \epsilon \cdot (\chi_\psi \xi_1)(t_1) \cdots (\chi_\psi \xi_n)(t_n). \end{aligned}$$

We have the unramified principal series representation  $I(\Xi)$  of  $G_2$  and  $I(\xi, \bar{\psi})$  of  $J$ . We let  $f_{\xi, \bar{\psi}}$  be the  $K_J$  fixed element in  $I(\xi, \bar{\psi})$  such that  $f_{\xi, \bar{\psi}}(1) = 1$ . We will need to integrate over  $\text{Mp}(W_0)$ . For this, we pick a measure  $dx$  on  $\text{Mp}(W_0)$ , such that for any  $f \in C_c^\infty(\text{Sp}(W_0))$ , we have  $\int_{\text{Sp}(W_0)} f(g) dg = \int_{\text{Mp}(W_0)} f(x) dx$ . When integrating over  $K_i$ 's or  $K_J$ , we always use the measure so that the volume of the domain of the integration is one.

With this modification of notation, the integral  $I(g_2, \Xi, \xi, \psi)$  in both cases Mp and Sp can be written as

$$I(g_2, \Xi, \xi, \psi) = \int_J \int_{K_J} \mathcal{F}_\psi \Phi_\Xi(g_2^{-1} g_J) f_{\xi, \bar{\psi}}(k_J g_J) dk_J dg_J.$$

**4.2 Reduction steps:  $r \geq 1$**

We distinguish two cases:  $r = 0$  and  $r \geq 1$ . We treat the case  $r \geq 1$  first.

Let  $\dot{w} = w_{1,\text{long}}^{-1} w_{2,\text{long}}$  be a representative of the longest element in  $W_{G_1} \setminus W_{G_2}$ .

LEMMA 4.2.1. *If  $g_2 \in G_2$  and  $g_J \in J$ , then*

$$\mathcal{F}_\psi \Phi_\Xi(g_2^{-1} g_J) = \mathbf{w}^{-1} \int_{K_1} \int_{N_{r-1}}^{\text{st}} \mathcal{F}_\psi(\pi_2(g_J) f_\Xi)(k_1 \dot{w} n) (\pi_2^\vee(g_2) f_{\Xi^{-1}})(k_1 \dot{w} n) \, dn \, dk_1,$$

where

$$\mathbf{w} = \int_{N_{r-1}} f_\Xi(\dot{w} n) f_{\Xi^{-1}}(\dot{w} n) \, dn = \frac{\Delta_{T_2}}{\Delta_{G_2}} \left( \frac{\Delta_{T_1}}{\Delta_{G_1}} \right)^{-1}.$$

*Proof.* By definition,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{F}_\psi \Phi_\Xi(g_2^{-1} g_J) &= \int_{N_{r-1}}^{\text{st}} \mathcal{B}_{\pi_2}(\pi_2(g_2^{-1} g_J u) f_\Xi, f_{\Xi^{-1}}) \psi(u)^{-1} \, du \\ &= \int_{N_{r-1}}^{\text{st}} \mathcal{B}_{\pi_2}(\pi_2(g_J u) f_\Xi, \pi_2^\vee(g_2) f_{\Xi^{-1}}) \psi(u)^{-1} \, du. \end{aligned}$$

By [Liu16, Lemma 3.2] (it is valid also for metaplectic groups since the Bruhat decomposition is valid for metaplectic groups), there is an open compact subgroup  $U$  of  $N_{r-1}$ , such that  $(\pi_2^\vee(g_2) f_{\Xi^{-1}})^\circ = R(\delta_U \psi)(\pi_2^\vee(g_2) f_{\Xi^{-1}})$  and  $(\pi_2(g_2) f_\Xi)^\circ = R(\delta_U \psi)(\pi_2(g_2) f_\Xi)$  are supported in  $B_2 \dot{w} P_{r-1}$ . Then

$$\mathcal{F}_\psi \Phi_\Xi(g_2^{-1} g_J) = \int_{N_{r-1}} \mathcal{B}_{\pi_2}(\pi_2(u) (\pi_2(g_J) f_\Xi)^\circ, (\pi_2^\vee(g_2) f_{\Xi^{-1}})^\circ) \psi(u)^{-1} \, du.$$

We use the following realization of  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_2}$ :

$$\mathcal{B}_{\pi_2}(\varphi, \varphi^\vee) = \mathbf{w}^{-1} \int_{K_1} \int_{N_{r-1}}^{\text{st}} \varphi(k_1 \dot{w} n) \varphi^\vee(k_1 \dot{w} n) \, dn \, dk_1,$$

where

$$\mathbf{w} = \int_{N_{r-1}} f_\Xi(\dot{w} n) f_{\Xi^{-1}}(\dot{w} n) \, dn = \frac{\Delta_{T_2}}{\Delta_{G_2}} \left( \frac{\Delta_{T_1}}{\Delta_{G_1}} \right)^{-1}.$$

In fact, the pairing is  $G_2$  invariant since  $B_2 K_1 \dot{w} N_{r-1}$  is an open subset of  $G_2$ . The evaluation of  $\mathbf{w}$  is as follows. Denote temporarily by  $f_i$  ( $i = 1, 2$ ) the function on  $\text{Sp}(W_i)$  which satisfies  $f_i|_{K_i} = 1$ ,  $f_i(bg) = \delta_i(b) f_i(g)$  for all  $b \in B_i$  where  $B_i$  is the Borel subgroup of  $\text{Sp}(W_i)$  and  $\delta_i$  is the modulus character of  $B_i$ . Define a function  $f'_1$  on  $\text{Sp}(W_1)$  by

$$f'_1(g) = \int_{N_{r-1}} f_2(\dot{w} n g) \, dn.$$

Then  $\mathbf{w} = f'_1(1)$ . Since  $f'_1(bg) = \delta_1(b) f'_1(g)$  and  $f'_1|_{K_1}$  is a constant, it follows that  $f'_1 = \mathbf{w} f_1$ . Therefore,

$$\int_{N_m \cap \text{Sp}(W_1)} f'_1(w_{1,\text{long}} n) \, dn = \mathbf{w} \int_{N_m \cap \text{Sp}(W_1)} f_1(w_{1,\text{long}} n) \, dn.$$

The left-hand side equals

$$\int_{N_m} f_2(w_{2,\text{long}} n) \, dn$$

by the definition of  $f'_1$ . It follows from [Gro97, Proposition 4.7] that

$$\int_{N_m \cap \text{Sp}(W_i)} f_i(w_{i, \text{long}} n) \, dn = \frac{\Delta_{T_i}}{\Delta_{G_i}}.$$

We then conclude that

$$\mathbf{w} = \frac{\Delta_{T_2}}{\Delta_{G_2}} \left( \frac{\Delta_{T_1}}{\Delta_{G_1}} \right)^{-1}.$$

We continue the computation of  $\mathcal{F}_\psi \Phi_\Xi(g_2^{-1} g_J)$ . We have

$$\mathcal{F}_\psi \Phi_\Xi(g_2^{-1} g_J) = \mathbf{w}^{-1} \int_{N_{r-1}} \int_{K_1} \int_{N_{r-1}} (\pi_2(g_J) f_\Xi)^\circ(k_1 \dot{w} n u) (\pi_2^\vee(g_2) f_{\Xi^{-1}})^\circ(k_1 \dot{w} n) \psi(u)^{-1} \, dn \, dk_1 \, du,$$

where the integrand is compactly supported. It equals

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{w}^{-1} \int_{K_1} \int_{N_{r-1}} \mathcal{F}_\psi(\pi_2(g_J) f_\Xi)(k_1 \dot{w} n) (\pi_2^\vee(g_2) f_{\Xi^{-1}})^\circ(k_1 \dot{w} n) \, dn \, dk_1 \\ &= \mathbf{w}^{-1} \int_{K_1} \int_{N_{r-1}}^{\text{st}} \mathcal{F}_\psi(\pi_2(g_J) f_\Xi)(k_1 \dot{w} n) (\pi_2^\vee(g_2) f_{\Xi^{-1}})(k_1 \dot{w} n) \, dn \, dk_1. \end{aligned} \quad \square$$

By Lemma 4.2.1, we have

$$I(g_2, \Xi, \xi, \psi) = \mathbf{w}^{-1} \int_J \int_{K_1} \int_{N_{r-1}}^{\text{st}} \int_{K_J} \mathcal{F}_\psi f_\Xi(k_1 \dot{w} n g_J) \pi_2^\vee(g_2) f_{\Xi^{-1}}(k_1 \dot{w} n) f_{\xi, \bar{\psi}}(k_J g_J) \, dk_J \, dn \, dk_1 \, dg_J.$$

Let

$$l_0^* = (1, \dots, 1) \in L^*, \quad \eta_1 = w_{1, \text{long}} h(l_0^*, 0) \in G_1, \quad \eta = \dot{w} \eta_1 \in G_2.$$

LEMMA 4.2.2. *The double coset  $B_2 \eta(N_{r-1} \rtimes B_J)$  is open dense in  $G_2$ .*

*Proof.* This is straightforward to check. □

Thanks to this lemma, we can define a function  $Y_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}$  on  $G_2$  with the following properties:

- (i)  $Y_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(b_2 g_2 h(l, t) b_0 u) = (\Xi^{-1} \delta_{B_2}^{1/2})(b_2) (\xi \delta_{B_J}^{-1/2})(b_0) \overline{\psi(t) \psi_{r-1}(u)} Y_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(g_2)$  for any  $b_2 \in B_2$ ,  $b_0 \in B_0$ ,  $l \in L$  and  $u \in N_{r-1}$ ;
- (ii) the support of  $Y_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}$  is  $B_2 \eta(N_{r-1} \rtimes B_J)$ ;
- (iii)  $Y_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(\eta) = 1$ .

The space of functions that satisfy the first two conditions is one dimensional by Lemma 4.2.2. We have

$$Y_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(b_2 \eta h(l, t) b_0 u) = (\Xi^{-1} \delta_2^{1/2})(b_2) (\xi \delta_{B_J}^{-1/2})(b_0) \overline{\psi(t) \psi_{r-1}(u)},$$

for  $b_2 \in B_2$ ,  $b_0 \in B_0$ ,  $l \in L$  and  $u \in N_{r-1}$ . We define a function  $T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}$  on  $G_2$  as

$$T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(g_2) = \begin{cases} \int_J \mathcal{F}_\psi f_\Xi(g_2 g_J) f_{\xi, \bar{\psi}}(g_J) \, dg_J & g_2 \in B_2 \eta(N_{r-1} \rtimes B_J), \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

If the defining integral of  $T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}$  is convergent, then we have

$$T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(g_2) = T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(\eta) Y_{\Xi^{-1}, \xi^{-1}, \psi^{-1}}(g_2), \quad g_2 \in G_2.$$

We assume that the defining integral of  $T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}$  is convergent for the moment. This will be proved later. It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} I(g_2, \Xi, \xi, \psi) &= \mathbf{w}^{-1} \int_{K_1} \int_{N_{r-1}}^{\text{st}} \int_{K_J} T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(k_1 \dot{w} n k_J) \pi_2^\vee(g_2) f_{\Xi^{-1}}(k_1 \dot{w} n) dk_J dn dk_1 \\ &= \mathbf{w}^{-1} T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(\eta) \int_{K_1} \int_{N_{r-1}}^{\text{st}} \int_{K_J} Y_{\Xi^{-1}, \xi^{-1}, \psi^{-1}}(k_1 \dot{w} n k_J) \pi_2^\vee(g_2) f_{\Xi^{-1}}(k_1 \dot{w} n) dk_J dn dk_1. \end{aligned}$$

Define

$$S'_{\Xi^{-1}, \xi^{-1}, \psi^{-1}}(g_2) = \mathbf{w}^{-1} \int_{K_1} \int_{N_{r-1}}^{\text{st}} \int_{K_J} Y_{\Xi^{-1}, \xi^{-1}, \psi^{-1}}(k_1 \dot{w} n k_J) \pi_2^\vee(g_2) f_{\Xi^{-1}}(k_1 \dot{w} n) dk_J dn dk_1. \tag{4.2.1}$$

Then we have

$$I(g_2, \Xi, \xi, \psi) = T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(\eta) S'_{\Xi^{-1}, \xi^{-1}, \psi^{-1}}(g_2).$$

### 4.3 Reduction steps: $r = 0$

We now treat the case  $r = 0$ .

The integral we need to compute is

$$I(g_J, \Xi, \xi, \psi) = \int_{G_0} \int_{K_J} \int_{K_0} f_{\Xi}(k_0 g) f_{\xi, \bar{\psi}}(k_J g_J^{-1} g) dk_0 dk_J dg.$$

We define

$$l_0 = (1, \dots, 1) \in L, \quad \eta = w_{0, \text{long}} h(l_0, 0) \in J.$$

Similar to Lemma 4.2.2, it is straightforward to prove the following lemma.

LEMMA 4.3.1. *The double coset  $B_J \eta B_0$  is open dense in  $J$ .*

We define a function  $Y_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}$  on  $J$  which is supported on  $B_J \eta B_0$  by

$$Y_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(h(l, t) b'_0 \eta b_0) = (\xi^{-1} \delta_J^{1/2})(b'_0) (\Xi \delta_0^{1/2})(b_0) \psi(t), \quad b_0, b'_0 \in B_0, \quad l \in L.$$

We define the function  $T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}$  on  $J$  by

$$T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(g_J) = \begin{cases} \int_{G_0} f_{\Xi}(g) f_{\xi, \bar{\psi}}(g_J g) dg & g_J \in B_J \eta B_0, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

and the function  $S_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}$  by

$$S_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(g_J) = \int_{K_J} \int_{K_0} Y_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(k_J g_J^{-1} k_0) dk_0 dk_J.$$

It follows that

$$I(g_J, \Xi, \xi, \psi) = T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(\eta) S_{\Xi^{-1}, \xi^{-1}, \psi^{-1}}(g_J).$$

We now prove the convergence of the defining integral of  $T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}$  and  $S_{\Xi^{-1}, \xi^{-1}, \psi^{-1}}$ . Assume that  $r \geq 0$ .

LEMMA 4.3.2. *The defining integrals for  $T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}$  and  $S_{\Xi^{-1}, \xi^{-1}, \psi^{-1}}$  are absolutely convergent if  $\Xi'$  and  $\xi$  are sufficiently close to the unitary axis, where  $\Xi'$  is the restriction of  $\Xi$  to  $T_1$ .*

*Proof.* If  $r = 0$ , then it follows from Proposition 2.2.1 (or its proof, applied to  $|\Xi|$  and  $|\xi|$ ) that  $I(g_J, \Xi, \xi, \psi)$  is convergent if  $\Xi$  and  $\xi$  are sufficiently close to the unitary axis. It then follows that for a fixed  $g_J \in J$ , the defining integral of  $T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(k_J g_J k_0)$  is convergent for almost all  $k_J \in K_J$  and  $k_0 \in K_0$  such that  $k_J g_J^{-1} k_0 \in B_J \eta B_0$ . By the definition of  $T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}$ , its defining integral is convergent for some  $g_J \in B_J \eta B_0$  is and only if it is convergent for all  $g_J \in B_J \eta B_0$ . Therefore, the defining integral of  $T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(\eta)$  is convergent. This then implies that the defining integral of  $S_{\Xi^{-1}, \xi^{-1}, \psi^{-1}}$  is convergent.

The convergence in the case of  $r = 1$  can be proved similarly. We only need to change the notation at several places.

Now assume that  $r \geq 2$ . By [Liu16, Lemma 3.3], there is an open compact subgroup  $U$  of  $N_{r-1}$ , such that for all  $g_J \in J$ ,

$$\mathcal{F}_\psi f_\Xi(\eta g_J) = \int_U f_\Xi(\eta g_J u) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(u)} \, du.$$

Therefore there is a constant  $C$ , such that

$$|\mathcal{F}_\psi f_\Xi(\eta g_J)| \leq C \times f_{|\Xi'|}(\eta_1 g_J).$$

The lemma in the case  $r \geq 2$  then follows from the case  $r = 1$ . □

#### 4.4 Proof of Proposition 2.2.3

Assume that  $r \geq 1$ . Let  $\Xi^0 = (\Xi_1, \dots, \Xi_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n$ . Let  $\sigma$  be the unramified principal series representation of  $G_0$  defined by  $\Xi^0$ . We let  $\tau$  be the unramified principal series representation of  $\mathrm{GL}_r$  defined by the unramified characters  $(\Xi_{n+1}, \dots, \Xi_m)$ .

Following the notation of [II10] and [Liu16], we shall denote  $T_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(\eta)$  by  $\zeta(\Xi, \xi, \psi)$ .

LEMMA 4.4.1. *We have*

$$\zeta(\Xi, \xi, \psi) = \begin{cases} \frac{L_\psi(\frac{1}{2}, \pi_0 \times \tau)}{L(1, \sigma \times \tau) L(1, \tau, \wedge^2)} \prod_{1 \leq i < j \leq r} \frac{1}{L(1, \Xi_{n+i} \Xi_{n+j}^{-1})} \zeta(\Xi^0, \xi, \psi) & \text{Case Sp,} \\ \frac{L(\frac{1}{2}, \pi_0 \times \tau)}{L_\psi(1, \sigma \times \tau) L(1, \tau, \mathrm{Sym}^2)} \prod_{1 \leq i < j \leq r} \frac{1}{L(1, \Xi_{n+i} \Xi_{n+j}^{-1})} \zeta(\Xi^0, \xi, \psi) & \text{Case Mp.} \end{cases}$$

*Proof.* Recall that  $l_0^* = (1, \dots, 1) \in L^*$ . By definition,

$$\zeta(\Xi, \xi, \psi) = \int_{G_0} \int_H \int_{N_{r-1}} f_\Xi(w_{2, \mathrm{long}} h(l_0^*, 0) u h g_0) f_\xi(g_0) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(u) \omega_\psi(h g_0) \phi(0)} \, du \, dh \, dg_0. \quad (4.4.1)$$

We combine the integral over  $H$  and  $N_{r-1}$  to get an integral over  $N_r$  and get

$$\zeta(\Xi, \xi, \psi) = \int_{G_0} \int_{N_r} f_\Xi(w_{2, \mathrm{long}} h(l_0^*, 0) v g_0) f_\xi(g_0) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(v) \omega_\psi(\ell(v) g_0) \phi(0)} \, dv \, dg_0,$$



where  $\ell : N_r \rightarrow H$  is the natural projection whose kernel is  $N_{r-1}$ . We make a change of variable  $v \mapsto h(l_0^*, 0)^{-1}v$  and get

$$\begin{aligned} \zeta(\Xi, \xi, \psi) &= \int_{G_0} \int_{N_r} f_{\Xi}(w_{2,\text{long}}v g_0) f_{\xi}(g_0) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(v) \omega_{\psi}(h(l_0^*, 0)^{-1} \ell(v) g_0) \phi(0)} dv dg_0 \\ &= \int_{G_0} \int_{N_r} f_{\Xi}(w_{2,\text{long}}g_0 v) f_{\xi}(g_0) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(v) \omega_{\psi}(h(l_0^*, 0)^{-1} g_0 \ell(v)) \phi(0)} dv dg_0, \end{aligned}$$

where in the second equality we made a change of variable  $v \mapsto g_0 v g_0^{-1}$  and used the fact that  $\psi_{r-1}(g_0 v g_0^{-1}) = \psi_{r-1}(v)$ .

Let  $N_R$  be the unipotent radical of the upper triangular Borel subgroup of  $GL_r$  and

$$f_{W_{\tau}, \Xi^0}(g) = \int_{N_R} f_{\Xi}(w_r n g) \overline{\psi_r(n)} dn, \quad g \in G_2.$$

Then by the Casselman–Shalika formula, we have

$$f_{W_{\tau}, \Xi^0}(1) = \prod_{1 \leq i < j \leq r} \frac{1}{L(1, \Xi_{n+i} \Xi_{n+j}^{-1})}.$$

We can then write the integral (4.4.1) as

$$\prod_{1 \leq i < j \leq r} \frac{1}{L(1, \Xi_{n+i} \Xi_{n+j}^{-1})} \times \int_{N_R \setminus N_r} \int_{G_0} f_{W_{\tau}, \Xi^0}(w_{0,\text{long}}g_0 \ddot{w}v) f_{\xi}(g_0) \overline{\omega(h(l_0^*, 0)^{-1} g_0 \ell(v)) \phi(0)} dv dg_0,$$

where  $\ddot{w} = \begin{pmatrix} & & 1_r \\ & 1_{2n} & \\ -1_r & & \end{pmatrix}$ . We make a change of variable  $g \mapsto w_{0,\text{long}}^{-1} g w_{0,\text{long}}$  and  $v \mapsto w_{0,\text{long}}^{-1} v w_{0,\text{long}}$ . Then since  $w_{0,\text{long}} \in K_0$  and  $f_{W_{\tau}, \Xi^0}, f_{\xi}, \phi$  are all  $K_0$ -fixed, we conclude that

$$\begin{aligned} \zeta(\Xi, \xi, \psi) &= \prod_{1 \leq i < j \leq r} \frac{1}{L(1, \Xi_{n+i} \Xi_{n+j}^{-1})} \\ &\quad \times \int_{N_R \setminus N_r} \int_{G_0} f_{W_{\tau}, \Xi^0}(g \ddot{w}v) f_{\xi}(w_{0,\text{long}}g) \overline{\omega(w_{0,\text{long}}h(l_0^*, 0)g \ell(v)) \phi(0)} dv dg. \end{aligned}$$

By definition,

$$\zeta(\Xi^0, \xi, \psi) = \int_{G_0} f_{\Xi^0}(g) f_{\xi}(w_{0,\text{long}}g) \overline{\omega_{\psi}(w_{0,\text{long}}h(l_0^*, 0)g) \phi(0)} dg.$$

We then apply [GJRS11, Theorem 4.3] and [GJRS11, End of §4, (4.7)] to get the lemma. (In the notation of [GJRS11], we apply this to the case  $r = 0$  and  $b_{\nu}(f_{\Xi^0}, f_{\xi}, \phi) = \zeta(\Xi^0, \xi, \psi)$ .)  $\square$

We now compute  $S'_{\Xi^{-1}, \xi^{-1}, \psi^{-1}}(1)$ . Define the projection  $\text{pr}_2 : \mathcal{C}_c^{\infty}(G_2) \rightarrow I(\Xi)$  by

$$\text{pr}_2(F_2)(g_2) = \int_{B_2} F_2(b_2 g_2) (\Xi^{-1} \delta_2^{1/2})(b_2) db_2,$$

where the measure  $db_2$  is the left invariant measure on  $B_2$  so that  $\text{pr}_2(\mathbf{1}_{K_2}) = f_{\Xi}$ . Then we define

$$l_{\Xi, \xi, \psi} \in \text{Hom}_{N_{r-1} \rtimes J}(I(\Xi), I^J(\xi^{-1}, \psi) \otimes \psi_{r-1})$$

by

$$l_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}(f_2)(g_J) = \int_{G_2} f'_2(g_2 g_J) Y_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}(g_2) dg_2,$$

where  $f'_2$  is any element in  $\mathcal{C}_c^\infty(G_2)$  with  $\text{pr}_2(f'_2) = f_2$ . It is not hard to check that  $l_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}$  is independent of the choice of  $f'_2$ . We define

$$S_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}(g_2) = \mathcal{B}_{I^J(\xi,\bar{\psi})}(f_{\xi,\bar{\psi}}, l_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}(\pi_2(g_2)f_\Xi)).$$

The defining integral of  $l_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}$  is convergent if  $Y_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}$  is continuous. By [She14, § 3], whose method is valid for both cases Mp and Sp,  $Y_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}$  is continuous if  $(\Xi, \xi)$  lie in some (nonempty) open subset of  $\mathbb{C}^{r+s} \times \mathbb{C}^s$ . We refer the readers to [She14, § 3] for a precise description of this open subset.

LEMMA 4.4.2. *We have  $S'_{\Xi,\xi,\psi} = S_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}$ .*

*Proof.* We check that  $S_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}$  and  $S'_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}$  agree when  $Y_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}$  is continuous. We divide the proof into two steps.

*Step 1.* The goal is to reduce the lemma to the identity (4.4.2).

Let  $\Xi^1 = (\Xi_1, \dots, \Xi_{n+1})$  and  $I(\Xi^1)$  be the unramified principal series representation of  $G_1$  defined by the character  $\Xi^1$ . Let  $\mathcal{F}'_\psi(f_2)(g_2) := \mathcal{F}_\psi(f_2)(g_2 w)$ . Then  $\mathcal{F}'_\psi(f_2)|_{G_1} \in I(\Xi^1)$ . Define the projection  $\text{pr}_1 : \mathcal{C}_c^\infty(G_1) \rightarrow I(\Xi^1)$  by

$$\text{pr}_1(F)(g_1) = \int_{B_1} F(b_1 g_1) ((\Xi^1)^{-1} \delta_1^{1/2})(b_1) db_1,$$

where the left invariant measure  $db_1$  is the one so that  $\text{pr}_1(\mathbf{1}_{K_1}) = f_{\Xi^1}$ . Note that  $\text{pr}_1$  is surjective and for any element  $f \in I(\Xi^1)$ , one can choose  $F$  whose support lies in  $K_1$  such that  $\text{pr}_1(F) = f$ .

Define the intertwining operator  $l'_{\Xi,\xi,\psi} \in \text{Hom}_{N_{r-1} \rtimes J}(I(\Xi), I^J(\xi^{-1}, \psi) \otimes \psi_{r-1})$  by

$$l'_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}(f_2)(g_J) = \int_{G_1} f''_2(g_1 g_J) Y_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}(g_1 w) dg_1,$$

where  $f''_2$  is any element in  $\mathcal{C}_c^\infty(G_1)$  with  $\text{pr}_1(f''_2) = \mathcal{F}'_\psi(f_2)|_{G_1}$ .

Fix  $g_2 \in G_2$  and let  $f''_2 \in \mathcal{C}_c^\infty(G_1)$  be a smooth function whose support is contained in  $K_1$  and  $\text{pr}_1(f''_2) = \mathcal{F}'_\psi(\pi_2(g_2)f_\Xi)|_{G_1}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} S'_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}(g_2) &= \mathbf{w}^{-1} \int_{K_1} \int_{K_J} Y_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}(k_1 w k_J) \mathcal{F}'_\psi(\pi_2(g_2)f_\Xi)(k_1) dk_J dk_1 \\ &= \mathbf{w}^{-1} \int_{K_1} \int_{K_J} Y_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}(k_1 w k_J) f''_2(k_1) dk_J dk_1 \\ &= \mathbf{w}^{-1} \int_{K_1} \int_{K_J} Y_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}(k_1 w) f''_2(k_1 k_J) dk_J dk_1 \\ &= \mathbf{w}^{-1} \mathcal{B}_{I^J(\xi,\bar{\psi})}(f_{\xi,\bar{\psi}}, l'_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}(\pi_2(g_2)f_\Xi)). \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, in order to prove the lemma, we only need to show  $\mathbf{w} \cdot l_{\Xi,\xi,\psi} = l'_{\Xi,\xi,\psi}$ . We have

$$\dim \text{Hom}_{N_{r-1} \rtimes J}(I(\Xi), I^J(\xi^{-1}, \psi) \otimes \psi_{r-1}) = 1.$$

This is proved in [She14] in the case Sp, but the proof works equally well in the case Mp as it uses only the decomposition  $G_i = B_i K_i$ . Therefore, we only have to find a function  $\varphi \in I(\Xi)$  such that  $l_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(\varphi)(1) \neq 0$  and show that

$$l'_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(\varphi)(1)/l_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(\varphi)(1) = \mathbf{w}. \tag{4.4.2}$$

*Step 2. Proof of (4.4.2).*

Let  $K_i^{(1)}$  be the Iwahori subgroup of  $K_i$ . Let  $T_i^{(0)} = T_i(\mathfrak{o}_F)$  and  $T_i^{(1)}$  be the kernel of the reduction map  $T_i^{(0)} \rightarrow T_i(\mathfrak{o}_F/\overline{\mathfrak{m}})$ . Note here that by  $T_i$ , we mean the diagonal torus of  $\mathrm{Sp}(W_i)$  in both cases Sp and Mp. Let  $\overline{B}_i$  be the opposite Borel subgroup of  $G_i$  and  $\overline{N}_i$  be its unipotent radical. Let  $N_i^{(0)} = N_i \cap K_i$ ,  $\overline{N}_i^{(1)} = \overline{N}_i \cap K_i^{(1)}$  and  $N_i^{(1)} = w_{i, \mathrm{long}}^{-1} \overline{N}_i^{(1)} w_{i, \mathrm{long}}$ . Let  $N_{r-1}^{(1)} = N_{r-1} \cap N_2^{(1)}$ . Note that in the case Mp, these subgroups of  $K_i$  are considered as subgroups of  $G_i$  via the splitting  $K_i \rightarrow G_i$ .

Let  $\varphi = \mathrm{pr}_2(\mathbf{1}_{K_2^{(1)} \eta}) \in C_c^\infty(G_2)$ . Then

$$l_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(\mathbf{1}_{K_2^{(1)} \eta})(1) = \int_{K_2^{(1)}} Y_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(k_2 \eta) dk_2.$$

Recall that  $l_0^* = (1, \dots, 1) \in L^*$  and  $\eta = w_{2, \mathrm{long}} h(l_0^*, 0)$ . By the Iwahori decomposition of  $K_2^{(1)}$ , it is not hard to check that

$$K_2^{(1)} \eta = T_2^{(0)} N_2^{(0)} w_{2, \mathrm{long}} h(l_0^*, 0) T_0^{(1)} N_J^{(1)} N_{r-1}^{(1)}. \tag{4.4.3}$$

Therefore,  $Y_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(k_2 \eta) = Y_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(\eta) = 1$  for any  $k_2 \in K_2^{(1)}$ . Thus,

$$l_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(\mathbf{1}_{K_2^{(1)} \eta})(1) = \mathrm{vol} K_2^{(1)}.$$

We now compute  $l'_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(\mathrm{pr}_2(\mathbf{1}_{K_2^{(1)} \eta}))(1)$ . First

$$\mathcal{F}'_{\psi}(\mathrm{pr}_2(\mathbf{1}_{K_2^{(1)} \eta}))(g_1) = \int_{N_{r-1}} \int_{B_2} \mathbf{1}_{K_2^{(1)} \eta}(b_2 g_1 \dot{w} u) (\Xi^{-1} \delta_2^{1/2})(b_2) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(u)} db_2 du, \quad g_1 \in G_1.$$

By the decomposition (4.4.3) again, for any  $u \in N_{r-1}$ , if  $b_2 g_1 \dot{w} u \in K_2^{(1)} \eta$ , then  $u \in N_{r-1}^{(1)}$  and  $b_2 g_1 \dot{w} \in K_2^{(1)} \eta$ . Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{F}'_{\psi}(\mathrm{pr}_2(\mathbf{1}_{K_2^{(1)} \eta}))(g_1) &= \mathrm{vol} N_{r-1}^{(1)} \cdot \int_{B_2} \mathbf{1}_{K_2^{(1)} \eta}(b_2 g_1 \dot{w}) (\Xi^{-1} \delta_2^{1/2})(b_2) db_2 \\ &= \mathrm{vol} N_{r-1}^{(1)} \cdot \int_{B_1} \mathbf{1}_{K_2^{(1)} \eta}(b_1 g_1 \dot{w}) ((\Xi^1)^{-1} \delta_2^{1/2})(b_1) db_1. \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} l'_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(\mathrm{pr}_2(\mathbf{1}_{K_2^{(1)} \eta}))(1) &= \mathrm{vol} N_{r-1}^{(1)} \cdot \int_{G_1} \mathbf{1}_{K_2^{(1)} \eta}(g_1 \dot{w}) Y_{\Xi^1, \xi, \psi}(g_1 \dot{w}) dg_1 \\ &= \mathrm{vol} N_{r-1}^{(1)} \cdot \mathrm{vol} K_1^{(1)}. \end{aligned}$$

The lemma then follows since  $\mathrm{vol} N_{r-1}^{(1)} \cdot \mathrm{vol} K_1^{(1)} = \mathbf{w} \mathrm{vol} K_2^{(1)}$ . □

LEMMA 4.4.3. *We have*

$$S_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(1) = \frac{\Delta_{G_2}}{\Delta_{T_2} \Delta_{T_0}} \zeta(\Xi, \xi, \psi), \quad S_{\Xi^0, \xi, \psi}(1) = \frac{\Delta_{G_0}}{\Delta_{T_0}^2} \zeta(\Xi^0, \xi, \psi).$$

*Proof.* We claim that the restriction of the measure  $dg$  to the open subset  $B_2 \eta B_J N_{r-1}$  decomposes as

$$dg|_{B_2 \eta B_J N_{r-1}} = \frac{\Delta_{G_2}}{\Delta_{T_2} \Delta_{T_0}} db_2 dn_{r-1} db_J,$$

where  $db_J = db_0 dl dt$  if  $b_J = b_0 h(l, t)$ . In fact, on the one hand,

$$\int_{G_2} \mathbf{1}_{K_2^{(1)} \eta}(g) dg = [K_2 : K_2^{(1)}]^{-1} = q^{-\dim G_2 + \dim N_2 + \dim T_2} \frac{\Delta_{G_2}}{\Delta_{T_2}}.$$

On the other hand, it follows from (4.4.3) that

$$\int_{B_2} \int_{N_{r-1}} \int_{B_J} \mathbf{1}_{K_2^{(1)} \eta}(b_2 \eta b_J n_{r-1}) db_2 dn_{r-1} db_J = q^{-\dim T_0 - \dim N_J - \dim N_{r-1}} \Delta_{T_0}.$$

The claim then follows. Therefore,

$$l_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(f_{\Xi})(g_J) = \frac{\Delta_{G_2}}{\Delta_{T_2} \Delta_{T_0}} \int_{B_J} \int_{N_{r-1}} f_{\Xi}(\eta b_J n_{r-1} g_J) (\xi \delta_J^{-1/2})(b_J) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(n_{r-1})} db_J dn_{r-1}.$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} S_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(1) &= \frac{\Delta_{G_2}}{\Delta_{T_2} \Delta_{T_0}} \int_{L^*} \int_{K_0} \int_{B_J} \int_{N_{r-1}} f_{\Xi}(w_{2, \text{long}} h(l_0^*, 0) b_J n_{r-1} h(l^*, 0) k) \\ &\quad \times (\xi^{-1} \delta_J^{1/2})(b_J) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(n_{r-1})} f_{\xi, \bar{\psi}}(h(l^*, 0) k) dn_{r-1} db_J dk dl^*. \end{aligned}$$

We combine the integration over  $L$ ,  $K_0$  and  $B_J$  as an integral over  $J$  and then conclude that

$$\begin{aligned} S_{\Xi, \xi, \psi}(1) &= \frac{\Delta_{G_2}}{\Delta_{T_2} \Delta_{T_0}} \int_J \int_{N_{r-1}} f_{\Xi}(w_{2, \text{long}} h(l_0^*, 0) n_{r-1} g_J) \overline{\psi_{r-1}(n_{r-1})} f_{\xi, \bar{\psi}}(g_J) dn_{r-1} dg_J \\ &= \frac{\Delta_{G_2}}{\Delta_{T_2} \Delta_{T_0}} \zeta(\Xi, \xi, \psi). \end{aligned}$$

The equality

$$S_{\Xi^0, \xi, \psi}(1) = \frac{\Delta_{G_0}}{\Delta_{T_0}^2} \zeta(\Xi^0, \xi, \psi)$$

can be proved similarly. In fact,

$$dg_J|_{B_J \eta B_0} = \frac{\Delta_{G_0}}{\Delta_{T_0}^2} db_J db_0.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} S_{\Xi^0, \xi, \psi}(1) &= \int_J \int_{G_0} \mathbf{1}_{K_J}(g_J) \mathbf{1}_{K_0}(g_0) Y_{\Xi^0, \xi, \psi}(g_J g_0^{-1}) dg_J dg_0 \\ &= \frac{\Delta_{G_0}}{\Delta_{T_0}^2} \int_{G_0} \int_{B_J} \int_{B_0} \mathbf{1}_{K_J}(b_J \eta b_0 g_0) \mathbf{1}_{K_0}(g_0) Y_{\Xi^0, \xi, \psi}(b_J \eta b_0) db_J db_0 dg_0 \\ &= \frac{\Delta_{G_0}}{\Delta_{T_0}^2} \zeta(\Xi^0, \xi, \psi). \end{aligned} \quad \square$$

*Proof of Proposition 2.2.3.* If  $r = 0$ , then Proposition 2.2.3 can be proved in exactly the same way as [Xue16, Appendix D.3]. We omit the details. See also Lemma 7.2.2.

Assume that  $r \geq 1$ . Suppose that we are in the case Sp. It follows from Lemmas 4.4.1 and 4.4.3 that

$$I(1, \Xi, \xi, \psi) = \left( \frac{\Delta_{T_2}}{\Delta_{G_2}} \right)^{-1} \left( \frac{\Delta_{T_0}}{\Delta_{G_0}} \right) \left( \frac{L_\psi(\frac{1}{2}, \pi_0 \times \tau)}{L(1, \sigma \times \tau)L(1, \tau, \wedge^2)} \prod_{1 \leq i < j \leq r} \frac{1}{L(1, \Xi_{n+i}\Xi_{n+j}^{-1})} \right) \\ \times \left( \frac{L_\psi(\frac{1}{2}, \pi_0^\vee \times \tau^\vee)}{L(1, \sigma^\vee \times \tau^\vee)L(1, \tau^\vee, \wedge^2)} \prod_{1 \leq i < j \leq r} \frac{1}{L(1, \Xi_{n+i}^{-1}\Xi_{n+j})} \right) I(1, \xi, \Xi^0, \psi).$$

Proposition 2.2.3 in the case  $r \geq 1$  is then reduced to the case  $r = 0$ . The case Mp can be proved in the same way. We only need to change notation at all necessary places.  $\square$

PART II. COMPATIBILITY WITH THE ICHINO–IKEDA CONJECTURE

The notation in this part of the paper is independent from Part I. We keep the notation and convention from the Introduction. Additional notation will be fixed in each section.

5. Some assumptions and remarks

5.1 Parameters

We will prove that Conjecture 2.3.1(3) is compatible with the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture [II10, Conjecture 2.1]. The most subtle part is the appearance of the size of the centralizer of the global  $L$ -parameters in the formula. To address this issue, of course, one has to assume that the Langlands correspondence exists and satisfies some expected properties. We begin by setting down the precise hypotheses that we require. We remark that for orthogonal groups and symplectic groups, they follow from the work of Arthur [Art13] and the recent work of Atobe and Gan [AG16]. For metaplectic groups, they should eventually follow from the on-going work of Wen-Wei Li (e.g. [Li15]).

We first state the hypothesis on the local Langlands correspondences.

**HYPOTHESIS (LLC).** *We assume the Hypotheses (LLC), (Local factors), (Plancherel measures) from [GI14, Appendix C] at all non-archimedean places  $v$  of  $F$ . Thus [GI14, Theorem C.5] holds if  $v$  is non-archimedean. It also holds if  $v$  is archimedean by [Pau05].*

We note that if  $v$  is an archimedean place, then the Hypothesis (LLC) is established by Langlands [Lan89]. Hypothesis (Local factors) is proved in [LR05]. Hypothesis (Plancherel measures) is proved by [Art89]. If  $v$  is non-archimedean, then they should follow from [Art13, Theorems 1.5.1, 9.4.1, Conjecture 9.4.2].

Thus, if  $v$  is a place of  $F$  and  $\pi_v$  is an irreducible admissible representation of  $G(F_v)$ , where  $G = \text{SO}(2n + 1)$  (respectively  $\text{SO}(2n)$ , respectively  $\text{Sp}(2n)$ ) gives rise to a  $2n$  (respectively  $2n$ , respectively  $(2n + 1)$ )-dimensional selfdual representation  $\Psi_{\pi_v}$  of the Weil–Deligne group  $\text{WD}(F_v)$  of sign  $-1$  (respectively  $+1$ , respectively  $+1$ ). We call it the local  $L$ -parameter of  $\pi_v$ .

Let  $\pi_v$  be an irreducible admissible genuine representation of  $\text{Mp}(2n)(F_v)$  and  $\Theta_{\psi_v}(\pi_v)$  be the restriction to  $\text{SO}(V)(F_v)$  of its theta lift to  $\text{O}(V)(F_v)$  where  $V$  is a  $(2n + 1)$ -dimensional orthogonal space over  $F_v$  of discriminant 1. By [GI14, Theorem 1.1], the map  $\pi_v \mapsto \Theta_{\psi_v}(\pi_v)$  gives a bijection between the set of irreducible admissible genuine representations of  $\text{Mp}(2n)(F_v)$  and the union of the sets of irreducible admissible representations of  $\text{SO}(V)(F_v)$  where  $V$  ranges

over all  $(2n + 1)$ -dimensional orthogonal spaces over  $F_v$  of discriminant 1. This bijection satisfies several expected properties (cf. [GI14, Theorem 1.3] for a list). The local  $L$ -parameter of  $\pi_v$  is defined to be  $\Psi_{\Theta_{\psi_v}(\pi_v)}$ . Note that the local  $L$ -parameter of  $\pi_v$  depends on  $\psi_v$ .

We now turn to the global Langlands correspondences. We shall be concerned only with tempered cuspidal automorphic representations. To avoid mentioning the hypothetical Langlands group  $L_F$ , we use the following substitute of the global  $L$ -parameters following [Art13, § 1.4] and [GGP12, § 25, pp. 103–105].

Let  $\pi$  be an irreducible cuspidal tempered automorphic representation of  $G(\mathbb{A}_F)$ , where  $G = \mathrm{SO}(2n + 1)$  (respectively  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)$ ,  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n)$ ,  $\mathrm{Mp}(2n)$ ). By the global  $L$ -parameter of  $\pi$ , we mean the following data:

- a partition  $N = N_1 + \dots + N_r$ , where  $N = 2n$  (respectively  $2n, 2n + 1, 2n$ );
- a collection of pairwise inequivalent selfdual irreducible cuspidal automorphic representations  $\Pi_i$  of  $\mathrm{GL}_{N_i}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  of sign  $-1$  (respectively  $+1, +1, -1$ ),  $i = 1, \dots, r$ ;

which satisfy the condition that for all places  $v$  of  $F$ ,  $\Psi_{\pi_v} \simeq \bigoplus_{i=1}^r \Psi_{\Pi_{i,v}}$  as representations of  $\mathrm{WD}(F_v)$ , where  $\Psi_{\Pi_{i,v}}$  is an  $N_i$ -dimensional representation of  $\mathrm{WD}(F_v)$  associated to  $\Pi_{i,v}$  by the local Langlands correspondences for  $\mathrm{GL}_{N_i}$  (which is known due to [HT01] and [Hen00]). By [JS81, Theorem 4.4], the global  $L$ -parameter of  $\pi$  is unique if it exists. We write formally  $\Psi_{\pi} = \boxplus_{i=1}^r \Pi_i$ .

We now state the hypothesis on the global Langlands correspondences.

**HYPOTHESIS GLC.** *The global  $L$ -parameter of  $\pi$  exists.*

For orthogonal and symplectic groups, a weaker version of this (namely, replacing the requirement ‘for all places  $v$ ’ by ‘for almost all places  $v$ ’) follows from [Art13, Theorems 1.5.2, 9.5.3]. For metaplectic groups, this should follow from the work of Wen-Wei Li.

With this reformulation of the  $L$ -parameter of  $\pi$ , we (re-)define the centralizer

$$S_{\pi} = S_{\Psi_{\pi}} = \{(a_i) \in (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^r \mid a_1^{N_1} \cdots a_r^{N_r} = 1\}.$$

From now on, when we speak of the global  $L$ -parameters and their centralizers, we always mean the one defined here.

We end this subsection by some discussions on the automorphic representations on the even orthogonal groups. Suppose that  $\pi$  is an irreducible cuspidal tempered automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{O}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . We are interested in the restriction  $\pi|_{\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)}$ . Here by  $\pi|_{\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)}$ , we mean the following. Suppose that  $\pi$  is realized on  $V$ , which is a subspace of the cuspidal automorphic spectrum of  $\mathrm{O}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Let  $V^0 = \{f|_{\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)} \mid f \in V\}$ . Then  $\pi|_{\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)}$  stands for the natural action of  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$  on  $V^0$ . We summarize some recent results of Atobe and Gan [AG16] as the following Hypothesis **O**.

**HYPOTHESIS O.** *Each tempered automorphic representation  $\pi$  appears with multiplicity one in the discrete spectrum of  $\mathrm{O}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . The following three cases exhaust all possibilities of  $\pi|_{\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)}$ .*

(i) *We have that  $\pi|_{\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)}$  is irreducible and appears with multiplicity one in the discrete spectrum of  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ .*

(ii) *We have that  $\pi|_{\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)}$  is irreducible and appears with multiplicity two in the discrete spectrum of  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . In this case, there is an automorphic representation  $\pi'$  of  $\mathrm{O}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$  such that  $\pi \neq \pi'$  and  $\pi|_{\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)} \oplus \pi'|_{\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)}$  is the  $\pi|_{\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)}$ -isotypic component of the discrete spectrum of  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Note that  $\pi'$  is not uniquely determined.*

(iii) We have  $\pi|_{\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)} = \pi^+ \oplus \pi^-$  where  $\pi^+$  and  $\pi^-$  are inequivalent automorphic representations of  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Both  $\pi^+$  and  $\pi^-$  appear with multiplicity one in the discrete spectrum of  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Moreover,  $\Psi_{\pi^+} = \Psi_{\pi^-}$ .

In each case, let  $\pi^0$  be an irreducible component of  $\pi|_{\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)}$ . Then we define the  $L$ -parameter  $\Psi_\pi$  of  $\pi$  by  $\Psi_\pi = \Psi_{\pi^0}$ . Suppose that  $\Psi_\pi = \Pi_1 \boxplus \cdots \boxplus \Pi_r$  where  $\Pi_i$  is an irreducible cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{GL}_{N_i}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Then in the first (respectively second and third) case (respectively cases), at least one of  $N_i$  is odd (respectively all  $N_i$  are even).

Let  $\epsilon \in \mathrm{O}(2n)(F) \setminus \mathrm{SO}(2n)(F)$ . Conjugation by  $\epsilon$  induces an outer automorphism of order two of  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)$  which does not depend on the choice of the element  $\epsilon$ . We denote this outer automorphism also by  $\epsilon$ . If  $n \neq 2$ , then this is the unique nontrivial outer automorphism of  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)$ . For any automorphic representation  $\sigma$  of  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ , we let  $\sigma^\epsilon$  be its twist by  $\epsilon$ . In the first two cases,  $(\pi|_{\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)})^\epsilon = \pi|_{\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)}$ . In the third case,  $(\pi^\pm)^\epsilon = \pi^\mp$ . Here we use ‘=’ to indicate that not only the automorphic representations are isomorphic, but the spaces on which they realize are the same.

The automorphic representation  $\pi$  appears with multiplicity one in the discrete spectrum of  $\mathrm{O}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ , so the space on which it realizes is canonical. Suppose that  $\pi|_{\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)}$  is irreducible and appears with multiplicity two in the discrete spectrum of  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . The restrictions of  $\pi$  and  $\pi'$  to  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$  are canonical subspaces of the discrete spectrum of  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and give a canonical decomposition of the  $\pi|_{\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)}$ -isotypic component of the discrete spectrum of  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$  (we are not able to distinguish the restrictions of  $\pi$  and  $\pi'$ ). Moreover, these subspaces are characterized by the fact that they are invariant under the outer twist  $\epsilon$ . In other words, if  $\pi^0$  (as an abstract representation) is an automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and appears with multiplicity two in the discrete spectrum of  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ , then there are precisely two automorphic realizations  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  of  $\pi^0$  that are invariant under the outer twist by  $\epsilon$ . Both  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  can be extended to automorphic representations of  $\mathrm{O}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Moreover,  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  are orthogonal in the discrete spectrum of  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and  $V_1 \oplus V_2$  is the  $\pi^0$ -isotypic component of the discrete spectrum of  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ .

Finally, assume that  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)$  is quasi-split and  $\pi^0$  is an irreducible cuspidal tempered generic automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{SO}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$  which appears with multiplicity two in the discrete spectrum. Suppose that  $\Psi_{\pi^0} = \Pi_1 \boxplus \cdots \boxplus \Pi_r$ . Then (at least conjecturally) the descent construction [GRS11] provides us with an automorphic realization of  $\pi^0$  which is invariant under the outer twist  $\epsilon$ . We refer the reader to [LM15c, § 5] for some further discussions on the descent construction.

*Convention.* We assume the Hypotheses **LLC**, **GLC** and **O** from now on, unless otherwise specified.

### 5.2 Theta correspondences

We are going to use the Rallis inner product formula in the later sections of this paper. We will not recall the precise form of this formula in various cases, but refer the readers to [Yam11, Yam14] for the formula in the first term range and to [GQT14] for the formula in the second term range.

We now consider the behavior of the  $L$ -parameters under theta correspondences.

**LEMMA 5.2.1.** *Let  $V$  be a  $2n$ -dimensional orthogonal space over  $F$  and  $\pi$  an irreducible cuspidal tempered automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{O}(V)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Let  $\Theta_\psi(\pi)$  be its theta lift to  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$  with additive character  $\psi$ . Suppose that  $\Theta_\psi(\pi)$  is nonzero and cuspidal. Let  $\Psi_\pi = \boxplus_{i=1}^r \Pi_i$  be the  $L$ -parameter of  $\pi$ . Then  $\Pi_i \neq \mathbf{1}$  (the trivial character of  $\mathbb{A}_F^\times$ ) for all  $i$ .*



*Proof.* Suppose that  $\Pi_i = \mathbf{1}$  for some  $i$ . We may assume that  $i = 1$ . Then by Hypothesis **O**,  $\pi|_{\mathrm{SO}(V)(\mathbb{A}_F)}$  is irreducible. We prove that  $\pi$  has a nonzero theta lift to  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n - 2)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . The lemma then follows from the tower property of the theta lift [Ral84].

If  $\pi$  has a nonzero theta lift to  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n - 2r)(\mathbb{A}_F)$  for some  $r > 1$ , then by the tower property of the theta lift,  $\pi$  has a nonzero theta lift to  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n - 2)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Thus, we may assume that  $\pi$  does not have a nonzero theta lift to any  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n - 2r)(\mathbb{A}_F)$  for any  $r > 1$ .

We fix a sufficiently large finite set  $S$  of places of  $F$  which contains all the archimedean places, so that if  $v \notin S$ , then  $\pi$  (hence,  $\Pi_i$ ) is unramified. By the Hypotheses **LLC** and **GLC**,

$$L^S(s, \pi) = \prod_{i=1}^r L^S(s, \Pi_i),$$

where the left-hand side is the standard  $L$ -function of  $\pi$  defined by the doubling method and the right-hand side is the standard  $L$ -function of  $\Pi_i$ . If  $i \neq 1$ , then  $L^S(s, \Pi_i)$  is holomorphic and does not vanish at  $s = 1$  (see [JS76/77]) and  $L^S(s, \mathbf{1})$  have a simple pole at  $s = 1$ . Therefore,  $L^S(s, \pi)$  has a simple pole at  $s = 1$ .

Let  $v$  be a place of  $F$ . By assumption,  $\pi_v|_{\mathrm{SO}(V)(F_v)}$  is irreducible. By [GI14, Theorem C.5], there is an irreducible admissible representation  $\sigma$  of  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n - 2)(F_v)$  such that  $\pi_v = \Theta_{\psi_v}(\sigma)$ . This means that  $\pi_v$  has a nonzero theta lift to  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n - 2)(F_v)$ .

It then follows from [Yam14, Theorem 10.1] that  $\pi$  has a nonzero theta lift to  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n - 2)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . This proves the lemma. □

**LEMMA 5.2.2.** *Let  $V$  be a  $2n + 1$  (respectively  $2n$ )-dimensional orthogonal space over  $F$  and  $\pi$  be an irreducible cuspidal tempered automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{O}(V)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Let  $\Theta_{\psi}(\pi)$  be its theta lift to  $\mathrm{Mp}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$  (respectively  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$ ) with additive character  $\psi$ . Assume that  $\Theta_{\psi}(\pi)$  is cuspidal and nonzero. Then*

$$\Psi_{\Theta_{\psi}(\pi)} = \Psi_{\pi} \otimes \chi_V, \quad \text{respectively } \Psi_{\Theta_{\psi}(\pi)} = (\Psi_{\pi} \boxplus \mathbf{1}) \otimes \chi_V,$$

where  $\mathbf{1}$  stands for the trivial character of  $\mathbb{A}_F^{\times}$ .

*Proof.* Let  $v$  be a place of  $F$ . By [GI14, Theorem C.5] and [GS12], we see that

$$\Psi_{\Theta_{\psi_v}(\pi_v)} = \Psi_{\pi_v} \otimes \chi_{V,v}, \quad \text{respectively } \Psi_{\Theta_{\psi_v}(\pi_v)} = (\Psi_{\pi_v} \oplus \mathbf{1}_v) \otimes \chi_{V,v},$$

By the previous lemma, in the case  $\dim V = 2n$ ,  $\Psi_{\pi}$  does not contain  $\mathbf{1}$ . The lemma then follows from [JSS1, Theorem 4.4]. □

**LEMMA 5.2.3.** *Let  $\pi$  be an irreducible cuspidal tempered automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{O}(V)(\mathbb{A}_F)$  where  $V$  is a  $2n$ -dimensional orthogonal space over  $F$ . There is a canonical injective map  $S_{\pi} \rightarrow S_{\Theta_{\psi}(\pi)}$ . It is not bijective if and only if  $\Psi_{\pi} = \Pi_1 \boxplus \cdots \boxplus \Pi_r$  where  $\Pi_i$  is an irreducible cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{GL}_{N_i}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  with  $N_i$  being even. In this case,  $S_{\pi}$  is an index two subgroup of  $S_{\Theta_{\psi}(\pi)}$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose that  $\Psi_{\pi} = \boxplus_{i=1}^r \Pi_i$ , where  $\Pi_i$  is an irreducible cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{GL}_{N_i}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and  $\sum_{i=1}^r N_i = 2n$ . By Lemma 5.2.2,

$$S_{\pi} = \{(a_i) \in (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^r \mid a_1^{N_1} \cdots a_r^{N_r} = 1\}, \quad S_{\Theta_{\psi}(\pi)} = \{(a_i) \in (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^{r+1} \mid a_1^{N_1} \cdots a_r^{N_r} a_{r+1} = 1\}.$$

The map  $(a_1, \dots, a_r) \mapsto (a_1, \dots, a_r, 1)$  is clearly injective. It is not bijective if and only if there are elements  $(a_1, \dots, a_r) \in (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^r$  so that  $a_1^{N_1} \cdots a_r^{N_r} = -1$ . This is equivalent to that at least one of the  $N_i$  is odd. □

**6. The Ichino–Ikeda conjecture for the full orthogonal group**

We review in this section the conjecture of Ichino and Ikeda [II10] and extend it to the full orthogonal group. There are minor inaccuracies in the formulation of the conjecture in [II10] when the automorphic representation on the even orthogonal group appears with multiplicity two in the discrete automorphic spectrum. We will take care of this issue in §6.2. The Ichino–Ikeda conjecture for the full orthogonal groups is stated in §6.3. We will show that it follows from the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture for the special orthogonal groups. The argument is close to [GI11, §§ 2, 3] at various points. We give details on the new difficulties that arise in our situation (mainly due to the failure of multiplicity one in the discrete automorphic spectrum) and only state the result when its proof is identical to that in [GI11].

**6.1 Inner products**

Let  $F$  be a number field and  $(U, q_U)$  be an  $n$ -dimensional orthogonal group over  $F$ . Let  $H = O(U)$  and  $H^0 = SO(U)$ . Recall that there is an exact sequence

$$1 \rightarrow H^0 \rightarrow H \rightarrow \mu_2 \rightarrow 1.$$

We view  $\mu_2$  as an algebraic group over  $F$ . We write  $t$  for the nonidentity element in  $\mu_2(F)$  and  $t_v$  its image in  $\mu_2(F_v)$  for each place  $v$  of  $F$ . Note that if  $n$  is odd, then we may take  $t = -1$ . The sequence splits canonically and gives an isomorphism  $H \simeq H^0 \times \mu_2$ .

Let  $d\epsilon_v$  be the measure on  $\mu_2(F_v)$  so that  $\text{vol } \mu_2(F_v) = 1$ . Then  $d\epsilon = \prod_v d\epsilon_v$  is the Tamagawa measure of  $\mu_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Let  $Z$  be the center of  $H^0$ . Note that the group  $Z$  is trivial unless  $n = 2$ . Let  $dh$  and  $dh^0$  be the Tamagawa measure of  $Z(\mathbb{A}_F)\backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and  $Z(\mathbb{A}_F)\backslash H^0(\mathbb{A}_F)$ , respectively. Then we have

$$\int_{Z(\mathbb{A}_F)H(F)\backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)} f(h) dh = \int_{\mu_2(F)\backslash \mu_2(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{Z(\mathbb{A}_F)H^0(F)\backslash H^0(\mathbb{A}_F)} f(h^0\epsilon) dh^0 d\epsilon,$$

for all  $f \in L^1(Z(\mathbb{A}_F)H(F)\backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F))$ .

We fix a decomposition  $dh = \prod_v dh_v$  where  $dh_v$  is a measure on  $H(F_v)$ . Let  $dh_v^0 = 2 dh_v|_{H^0(F_v)}$  be a measure on  $H^0(F_v)$ . Then  $dh^0 = \prod_v dh_v^0$ .

Let  $\pi$  be an irreducible cuspidal automorphic representation of  $H(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . We denote by  $V$  the space of automorphic functions on which  $\pi$  is realized. Let  $\pi^0 = \pi|_{H^0(\mathbb{A}_F)}$  and  $V^0 = \{f|_{H^0(\mathbb{A}_F)} \mid f \in V\}$ . Let  $\mathfrak{S}$  be the set of places  $v$  of  $F$  such that  $\pi_v|_{H^0(F_v)}$  is reducible. This is also the set of places  $v$  of  $F$  so that  $\pi_v \otimes \det_v \simeq \pi_v$ . Let  $\mathcal{B}_\pi$  be the Petersson inner product on  $V$  given by

$$\mathcal{B}_\pi(f, f') = \int_{Z(\mathbb{A}_F)H(F)\backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)} f(h)\overline{f'(h)} dh, \quad f, f' \in V,$$

We fix a decomposition  $\mathcal{B}_\pi = \prod_v \mathcal{B}_{\pi_v}$  where  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_v}$  is an inner product on  $\pi_v$ .

We distinguish two cases.

*Case I:*  $\mathfrak{S} = \emptyset$ . In this case,  $\pi^0$  is irreducible and the restriction to  $H^0(\mathbb{A}_F)$  as functions induces an isomorphism  $V \simeq V^0$  as representations of  $H^0(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Let  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi^0}$  be the Petersson inner product on  $V^0$  (defined using the Tamagawa measure on  $H^0(\mathbb{A}_F)$ ).

LEMMA 6.1.1. *For any  $f, f' \in V$ , we have*

$$\mathcal{B}_{\pi^0}(f|_{H^0(\mathbb{A}_F)}, f'|_{H^0(\mathbb{A}_F)}) = 2\mathcal{B}_\pi(f, f').$$

*Proof.* This can be proved in the same way as [GI11, Lemma 2.1]. □

*Case II:*  $\mathfrak{S} \neq \emptyset$ . We fix an isomorphism

$$V \simeq \varinjlim_S \left( \bigotimes_{v \in S} V_v \right) \otimes \left( \bigotimes_{v \notin S} \phi_v \right),$$

where  $V_v$  is the space on which  $\pi_v$  is realized and  $\phi_v$  is an  $H(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$ -invariant vector in  $V_v$  for  $v \notin S$ .

If  $v \in \mathfrak{S}$ , then  $\pi_v \otimes \det_v \not\simeq \pi_v$  and  $\pi_v^0 \simeq \pi_v^+ \oplus \pi_v^-$  where  $\pi_v^\pm$  are irreducible admissible representations of  $H^0(F_v)$ . We have  $V_v^0 \simeq V_v^+ \oplus V_v^-$  where  $V_v^*$  is the space on which  $\pi_v^*$  are realized and  $*$  =  $\pm$  or 0. Note that  $V_v^- \simeq \pi_v(t)V_v^+$ . For almost all places  $v \in \mathfrak{S}$ , we have  $\phi_v = \phi_v^+ + \phi_v^-$  where  $\phi_v^\pm$  is an  $H^0(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$ -invariant element in  $V_v^\pm$  and  $\phi_v^- = \pi_v(t_v)\phi_v^+$ . If  $v \notin \mathfrak{S}$ , then  $\pi_v^0$  is an irreducible admissible representation on the space  $V_v$ .

In this case, by the Hypothesis O, there are two irreducible cuspidal automorphic representations  $\pi^+$  and  $\pi^-$  so that  $\pi^0 \simeq \pi^+ \oplus \pi^-$ ,  $\pi^- \simeq \pi^+ \circ \text{Ad } t$ ,  $V^0 = V^+ \oplus V^-$  where  $V^\pm$  are the spaces on which  $\pi^\pm$  are realized. We may label the two irreducible components of  $\pi_v^0$  for  $v \in \mathfrak{S}$  so that

$$\begin{aligned} \pi^\pm &\simeq \left( \bigotimes_{v \in \mathfrak{S}} \pi_v^\pm \right) \otimes \left( \bigotimes_{v \notin \mathfrak{S}} \pi_v^0 \right), \\ V^\pm &= \varinjlim_S \left( \bigotimes_{\substack{v \in S \\ v \in \mathfrak{S}}} V_v^\pm \right) \otimes \left( \bigotimes_{\substack{v \in S \\ v \notin \mathfrak{S}}} V_v \right) \otimes \left( \bigotimes_{\substack{v \notin S \\ v \in \mathfrak{S}}} \phi_v^\pm \right) \otimes \left( \bigotimes_{\substack{v \notin S \\ v \notin \mathfrak{S}}} \phi_v \right). \end{aligned}$$

Let  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi^+}$  be the Petersson inner product on  $V^+$  with a fixed decomposition

$$\mathcal{B}_{\pi^+} = \prod_{v \in \mathfrak{S}} \mathcal{B}_{\pi_v^+} \prod_{v \notin \mathfrak{S}} \mathcal{B}_{\pi_v},$$

where:

- $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_v^+}$  is an  $H^0(F_v)$  invariant pairing on  $V_v^+$  if  $v \in \mathfrak{S}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_v}$  is an  $H(F_v)$  invariant pairing on  $V_v$  if  $v \notin \mathfrak{S}$ ;
- $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_v^+}(\phi_v^+, \phi_v^+) = \mathcal{B}_v(\phi, \phi) = 1$  for almost all  $v$ .

If  $v \in \mathfrak{S}$ , we define an  $H^0(F_v)$  invariant pairing on  $V_v^-$  by  $\mathcal{B}_v^-(\phi_v, \phi_v) = \mathcal{B}_v^+(\pi_v(t_v)\phi_v, \pi_v(t_v)\phi_v)$ . Then for almost all  $v$ , we have  $\mathcal{B}_v^-(\phi_v^-, \phi_v^-) = 1$ . We then define an  $H(F_v)$  invariant pairing on  $V_v$  by

$$\mathcal{B}_v^\natural(\phi_v, \phi_v) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}(\mathcal{B}_v^+(\phi_v^+, \phi_v^+) + \mathcal{B}_v^-(\phi_v^-, \phi_v^-)) & \text{if } v \in \mathfrak{S}, \\ \mathcal{B}_v(\phi_v, \phi_v) & \text{if } v \notin \mathfrak{S}. \end{cases}$$

Then for almost all  $v$ ,  $\mathcal{B}_v^\natural(\phi_v, \phi_v) = 1$ .

LEMMA 6.1.2. *We have*

$$\mathcal{B}_\pi = \prod_v \mathcal{B}_v^\natural.$$

*Proof.* This can be proved in the same way as [GI11, Lemma 2.3]. □

**6.2 The Ichino–Ikeda conjecture for special orthogonal groups**

We review the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture [III10, Conjecture 2.1] in this subsection. There is a slight inaccuracy in its original formulation in [III10] when the multiplicity of the automorphic representation on the even orthogonal group in the discrete automorphic spectrum is two. We will make some modifications to the conjecture in this case.

Let  $n \geq 2$  and  $U_{n+1}$  and  $U_n$  be orthogonal spaces of dimension  $n+1$  and  $n$  with an embedding  $U_n \subset U_{n+1}$ . Let  $H_i^0 = \text{SO}(U_i)$  ( $i = n, n+1$ ). Let  $dh$  be the Tamagawa measure on  $H_n^0(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and we fix a decomposition  $dh = \prod_v dh_v$  where  $dh_v$  is a Haar measure on  $H_n^0(F_v)$  and  $\text{vol } H_n^0(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v}) = 1$  for almost all  $v$ .

Let  $\pi_{n+1} = \otimes_v \pi_{n+1,v}$  and  $\pi_n = \otimes_v \pi_{n,v}$  be irreducible cuspidal tempered automorphic representations of  $H_{n+1}^0(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and  $H_n^0(\mathbb{A}_F)$ , respectively. Let  $V_{n+1} = \otimes_v V_{n+1,v}$  and  $V_n = \otimes_v V_{n,v}$  be the space on which  $\pi_{n+1}$  and  $\pi_n$  are realized, respectively. Let  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1}}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_n}$  be the Petersson inner products on  $V_{n+1}$  and  $V_n$ , respectively. We fix a decomposition

$$\mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1}} = \prod_v \mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1,v}}, \quad \mathcal{B}_{\pi_n} = \prod_v \mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n,v}}$$

where  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1,v}}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n,v}}$  are inner products on  $V_{n+1,v}$  and  $V_{n,v}$  respectively.

Let  $f_{n+1} = \otimes f_{n+1,v}, f'_{n+1} = \otimes f'_{n+1,v} \in V_{n+1}$  and  $f_n = \otimes f_{n,v}, f'_n = \otimes f'_{n,v} \in V_n$ . Define

$$\mathcal{J}(f_{n+1}, f'_{n+1}, f_n, f'_n) = \int_{H_n^0(F) \backslash H_n^0(\mathbb{A}_F)} f_{n+1}(h) f_n(h) dh \cdot \overline{\int_{H_n^0(F) \backslash H_n^0(\mathbb{A}_F)} f'_{n+1}(h) f'_n(h) dh}.$$

For each place  $v$ , we define

$$\mathcal{J}_v(f_{n+1,v}, f'_{n+1,v}, f_{n,v}, f'_{n,v}) = \int_{H_n^0(F_v)} \mathcal{B}_{n+1,v}(\pi_{n+1,v}(h_v) f_{n+1,v}, f'_{n+1,v}) \mathcal{B}_{n,v}(\pi_{n,v}(h_v) f_{n,v}, f'_{n,v}) dh_v.$$

Let  $S$  be a sufficiently large finite set of places of  $F$  containing all archimedean places so that if  $v \notin S$ , then  $f_{n+1,v}, f'_{n+1,v}$  (respectively  $f_{n,v}, f'_{n,v}$ ) are  $H_{n+1}^0(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$  (respectively  $H_n^0(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$ ) fixed and  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1,v}}(f_{n+1,v}, f'_{n+1,v}) = \mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n,v}}(f_{n,v}, f'_{n,v}) = 1$ . In particular,  $\pi_{n+1,v}$  and  $\pi_{n,v}$  are both unramified if  $v \notin S$ . Let  $\{\alpha_{1,v}, \dots, \alpha_{[(n+1)/2],v}\}$  and  $\{\beta_{1,v}, \dots, \beta_{[n/2],v}\}$  be the Satake parameters of  $\pi_{n+1,v}$  and  $\pi_{n,v}$ , respectively. Let

$$A_{n+1,v} = \text{diag}[\alpha_{1,v}, \dots, \alpha_{[(n+1)/2],v}, \alpha_{[(n+1)/2],v}^{-1}, \dots, \alpha_{1,v}^{-1}]$$

$$A_{n,v} = \text{diag}[\beta_{1,v}, \dots, \beta_{[n/2],v}, \beta_{[n/2],v}^{-1}, \dots, \beta_{1,v}^{-1}].$$

Let

$$L^S(s, \pi_{n+1} \times \pi_n) = \prod_{v \notin S} \det(1 - A_{n+1,v} \otimes A_{n,v} \cdot q_v^{-s})^{-1}$$

be the tensor product  $L$ -function and  $L^S(s, \pi_{n+1}, \text{Ad})$  and  $L^S(s, \pi_n, \text{Ad})$  be the adjoint  $L$ -functions.

CONJECTURE 6.2.1 (Ichino–Ikeda [III10, Conjecture 2.1]). (i) Suppose that  $\pi_{n+1}$  and  $\pi_n$  appear with multiplicity one in the discrete spectrum. Then the automorphic realization  $V_{n+1}$  (respectively  $V_n$ ) of  $\pi_{n+1}$  (respectively  $\pi_n$ ) is canonical. We have

$$\mathcal{J}(f_{n+1}, f'_{n+1}, f_n, f'_n) = \frac{1}{|S_{\pi_{n+1}}| |S_{\pi_n}|} \Delta_{H_{n+1}^0}^S \frac{L^S(\frac{1}{2}, \pi_{n+1} \times \pi_n)}{L^S(1, \pi_{n+1}, \text{Ad}) L^S(1, \pi_n, \text{Ad})}$$

$$\times \prod_{v \in S} \mathcal{J}_v(f_{n+1,v}, f'_{n+1,v}, f_{n,v}, f'_{n,v}).$$

(ii) Suppose that  $n$  is odd and  $\pi_{n+1}$  appears with multiplicity two in the discrete spectrum of  $H_{n+1}^0(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Then the automorphic realization  $V_n$  of  $\pi_n$  is canonical. Let  $L_{\pi_{n+1}}^2$  be the isotypic component of  $\pi_{n+1}$  in the discrete automorphic spectrum of  $H_{n+1}^0(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Then there are two possibilities.

- (a) The linear form  $\mathcal{J}$  is identically zero on  $L_{\pi_{n+1}}^2 \times L_{\pi_{n+1}}^2 \times V_n \times V_n$ . This is equivalent to that either  $\text{Hom}_{H_n^0(\mathbb{A}_F)}(\pi_{n+1} \otimes \pi_n, \mathbb{C}) = 0$  or  $L^S(\frac{1}{2}, \pi_{n+1} \times \pi_n) = 0$ .
- (b) There is a unique irreducible subrepresentation  $V_{n+1}$  of  $L_{\pi_{n+1}}^2$  such that it is invariant under the outer automorphism of  $H_{n+1}^0$  and  $\mathcal{J}$  is not identically zero on  $V_{n+1} \times V_{n+1} \times V_n \times V_n$ . We have

$$\mathcal{J}(f_{n+1}, f'_{n+1}, f_n, f'_n) = \frac{2}{|S_{\pi_{n+1}}| |S_{\pi_n}|} \Delta_{H_{n+1}^0}^S \frac{L^S(\frac{1}{2}, \pi_{n+1} \times \pi_n)}{L^S(1, \pi_{n+1}, \text{Ad}) L^S(1, \pi_n, \text{Ad})} \times \prod_{v \in S} \mathcal{I}_v(f_{n+1,v}, f'_{n+1,v}, f_{n,v}, f'_{n,v}),$$

if  $f_{n+1}, f'_{n+1} \in V_{n+1}$ ,  $f_n, f'_n \in V_n$ . Let  $V'_{n+1}$  ( $\neq V_{n+1}$ ) be the other irreducible subrepresentation of  $L_{\pi_{n+1}}^2$  that is invariant under the outer automorphism of  $H_{n+1}^0$ . Then  $\mathcal{J}$  is identically zero on  $V'_{n+1} \times V'_{n+1} \times V_n \times V_n$ .

If  $n$  is even, then we have a similar statement, with the role of  $\pi_{n+1}$  and  $\pi_n$  being switched.

*Remark 6.2.2.* The same inaccuracy also occurs in [Liu16]. One also needs to modify [Liu16, Conjecture 2.5] in a similar way when the automorphic representation on the even orthogonal group has multiplicity two. In this case, the automorphic realization is required to be invariant under the outer twist and (in the notation of [Liu16])  $1/|S_{\Psi(\pi_2)}| |S_{\Psi(\pi_0)}|$  needs to be replaced by  $2/|S_{\Psi(\pi_2)}| |S_{\Psi(\pi_0)}|$ .

### 6.3 The Ichino–Ikeda conjecture for full orthogonal groups

Let  $U_{n+1}$  and  $U_n$  be orthogonal spaces of dimension  $n + 1$  and  $n$  with an embedding  $U_n \subset U_{n+1}$ . Let  $H_i = \text{O}(U_i)$  and  $H_i^0 = \text{SO}(U_i)$  ( $i = n, n + 1$ ). Let  $dh$  be the Tamagawa measure on  $H_n(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and we fix a decomposition  $dh = \prod_v dh_v$  where  $dh_v$  is a Haar measure on  $H_n(F_v)$  and  $\text{vol } H_n(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v}) = 1$  for almost all  $v$ .

Let  $\pi_{n+1} = \bigotimes_v \pi_{n+1,v}$  and  $\pi_n = \bigotimes_v \pi_{n,v}$  be irreducible cuspidal tempered automorphic representations of  $H_{n+1}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and  $H_n(\mathbb{A}_F)$ , respectively. Let  $V_{n+1} = \bigotimes_v V_{n+1,v}$  and  $V_n = \bigotimes_v V_{n,v}$  be the space on which  $\pi_{n+1}$  and  $\pi_n$  are realized, respectively. Let  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1}}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_n}$  be the Petersson inner products on  $V_{n+1}$  and  $V_n$ , respectively. We fix a decomposition

$$\mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1}} = \prod_v \mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1,v}}, \quad \mathcal{B}_{\pi_n} = \prod_v \mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n,v}}$$

where  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1,v}}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n,v}}$  are inner products on  $V_{n+1,v}$  and  $V_{n,v}$ , respectively.

Let  $f_{n+1} = \bigotimes_v f_{n+1,v} \in V_{n+1}$  and  $f_n = \bigotimes_v f_{n,v} \in V_n$ . Define

$$\mathcal{I}(f_{n+1}, f_n) = \int_{H_n(F) \backslash H_n(\mathbb{A}_F)} f_{n+1}(h) f_n(h) dh \cdot \overline{\int_{H_n(F) \backslash H_n(\mathbb{A}_F)} f_{n+1}(h) f_n(h) dh}. \tag{6.3.1}$$

For each place  $v$ , we define

$$\mathcal{I}_v(f_{n+1,v}, f_{n,v}) = \int_{H_n(F_v)} \mathcal{B}_{n+1,v}(\pi_{n+1,v}(h_v) f_{n+1,v}, f_{n+1,v}) \mathcal{B}_{n,v}(\pi_{n,v}(h_v) f_{n,v}, f_{n,v}) dh_v. \tag{6.3.2}$$

Let  $S$  be a sufficiently large finite set of places of  $F$  containing all archimedean places so that if  $v \notin S$ , then  $f_{n+1,v}$  (respectively  $f_{n,v}$ ) is  $H_{n+1}(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$  (respectively  $H_n(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$ ) fixed and  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1,v}}(f_{n+1,v}, f_{n+1,v}) = \mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n,v}}(f_{n,v}, f_{n,v}) = 1$ . In particular,  $\pi_{n+1,v}$  and  $\pi_{n,v}$  are both unramified if  $v \notin S$ . We define the partial  $L$ -functions

$$L^S(s, \pi_{n+1} \times \pi_n) = L^S(s, \dot{\pi}_{n+1} \times \dot{\pi}_n), \quad L^S(s, \pi_i, \text{Ad}) = L^S(s, \dot{\pi}_i, \text{Ad}), \quad i = n, n + 1,$$

where  $\dot{\pi}_i$  is an irreducible constituent of  $\pi_i^0$  which is invariant by the nontrivial outer automorphism  $\epsilon$ . The  $L$ -functions on the right-hand side of each equality is independent of the choice of this irreducible constituent.

The Ichino–Ikeda conjecture for the full orthogonal group is the following.

CONJECTURE 6.3.1. We have

$$\mathcal{I}(f_{n+1}, f_n) = \frac{2^\gamma}{|S_{\pi_{n+1}}||S_{\pi_n}|} \Delta_{H_{n+1}}^S \frac{L^S(\frac{1}{2}, \pi_{n+1} \times \pi_n)}{L^S(1, \pi_{n+1}, \text{Ad})L^S(1, \pi_n, \text{Ad})} \prod_{v \in S} \mathcal{I}_v(f_{n+1,v}, f_{n,v}). \quad (6.3.3)$$

where  $\gamma$  is given as follows. Suppose that  $n$  is even (respectively odd). Let  $\Psi_{\pi_n} = \boxplus \Pi_i$  (respectively  $\Psi_{\pi_{n+1}} = \boxplus \Pi_i$ ) where  $\Pi_i$  is an irreducible cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\text{GL}_{N_i}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Then  $\gamma = 0$  (respectively 1) if at least one of  $N_i$  is odd (respectively all  $N_i$  are even).

*Remark 6.3.2.* We may have a neater formulation of the conjecture if we replace our definition of the centralizers  $S_{\pi_i}$  by the one given in [AG16] for parameters of full orthogonal groups. We stick to our current formulation as it is more convenient for the applications in this paper.

Similar to Conjecture 2.3.1, we may rewrite the identity (6.3.3) in an equivalent form, which does not involve the finite set  $S$ . We may define the completed  $L$ -function

$$L(s, \pi_{n+1} \times \pi_n) = \prod_v L(s, \pi_{n+1,v} \times \pi_{n,v}), \quad L(s, \pi_i, \text{Ad}) = \prod_v L(s, \pi_{i,v}, \text{Ad}), \quad i = n, n + 1.$$

The actually definition of the local Euler factors outside the set  $S$  is irrelevant to our discussion since the conjecture does not rely on how these Euler factors are defined. Let

$$\mathcal{L} = \Delta_{H_{n+1}} \frac{L(\frac{1}{2}, \pi_{n+1} \times \pi_n)}{L(1, \pi_{n+1}, \text{Ad})L(1, \pi_n, \text{Ad})},$$

and by  $\mathcal{L}_v$  the Euler factor of  $\mathcal{L}$  at the place  $v$ . We define

$$\mathcal{I}_v^\natural = \mathcal{L}_v^{-1} \cdot \mathcal{I}_v.$$

Then Conjecture 6.3.1 can be written as a decomposition of linear forms

$$\mathcal{I} = \frac{2^\gamma}{|S_{\pi_{n+1}}||S_{\pi_n}|} \mathcal{L} \cdot \prod_v \mathcal{I}_v^\natural. \quad (6.3.4)$$

The product on the right-hand side ranges over all places  $v$  of  $F$ . It is convergent since for almost all  $v$ , i.e.  $v \notin S$ ,  $\mathcal{I}_v^\natural = 1$ . We may write Conjecture 6.2.1 in a similar forms.

PROPOSITION 6.3.3. *Conjecture 6.3.1 follows from Conjecture 6.2.1.*

*Proof.* We assume that  $n$  is odd. The case  $n$  being even can be handled similarly, with modifications of notation at various places. Then  $H_n \simeq H_n^0 \times \mu_2$ . So  $\pi_{n,v}^0$  is irreducible for all places  $v$  of  $F$ . Let  $\mathfrak{S}$  be the set of places of  $F$  such that  $\pi_{n+1,v}^0$  is reducible.

If  $v \notin \mathfrak{S}$ , then  $f_{n+1,v} = \phi_{n+1,v}$  is fixed by  $H_{n+1}(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$  and  $f_{n,v}$  is fixed by  $H_n(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$ . We may further assume that  $f_{n+1,v} = f_{n+1,v}^+ \in V_{n+1,v}^+$  if  $v \in S \cap \mathfrak{S}$ . Thus,

$$f_{n+1,v} = \prod_{v \in S \cap \mathfrak{S}} f_{n+1,v}^+ \prod_{v \in S, v \notin \mathfrak{S}} f_{n+1,v} \prod_{v \notin S} \phi_{n+1,v}.$$

Put

$$S' = S \setminus (S \cap \mathfrak{S}), \quad s = |S \cap \mathfrak{S}|, \quad s' = |S'|.$$

For any finite set of places  $T$  of  $F$ , we define  $F_T = \prod_{v \in T} F_v$ .

If  $\mathfrak{S} \neq \emptyset$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{H_n(F) \backslash H_n(\mathbb{A}_F)} f_{n+1}(h) f_n(h) dh \\ &= \frac{1}{2^{s+s'+1}} \sum_{\epsilon \in \mu_2(F_S)} \int_{H_n^0(F) \backslash H_n^0(\mathbb{A}_F)} f_{n+1}(h\epsilon) f_n(h\epsilon) dh \\ &= \frac{1}{2^{s+s'+1}} \sum_{\epsilon \in \mu_2(F_{S'})} \int_{H_n^0(F) \backslash H_n^0(\mathbb{A}_F)} (f_{n+1}(h\epsilon) f_n(h\epsilon) + f_{n+1}(h\epsilon t) f_n(h\epsilon t)) dh \\ &= \frac{1}{2^{s+s'}} \sum_{\epsilon \in \mu_2(F_{S'})} \int_{H_n^0(F) \backslash H_n^0(\mathbb{A}_F)} f_{n+1}(h\epsilon) f_n(h\epsilon) dh. \end{aligned}$$

If  $\mathfrak{S} = \emptyset$ , then

$$\int_{H_n(F) \backslash H_n(\mathbb{A}_F)} f_{n+1}(h) f_n(h) dh = \frac{1}{2^{s'+1}} \sum_{\epsilon \in \mu_2(F_S)} \int_{H_n^0(F) \backslash H_n^0(\mathbb{A}_F)} f_{n+1}(h\epsilon) f_n(h\epsilon) dh.$$

We fix a decomposition

$$\mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1}^+} = \prod_{v \in \mathfrak{S}} \mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1,v}^+} \prod_{v \notin \mathfrak{S}} \mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1,v}^0}, \quad \text{respectively } \mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1}^0} = 2 \prod_v \mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1,v}^0}$$

if  $\mathfrak{S} \neq \emptyset$  (respectively  $\mathfrak{S} = \emptyset$ ), so that  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1,v}} = \mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1,v}^{\natural}}$  if  $v \in \mathfrak{S}$  (respectively  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1,v}} = \mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n+1,v}^0}$  if  $v \notin \mathfrak{S}$ ). We fix a decomposition

$$\mathcal{B}_{\pi_n^0} = 2 \prod_v \mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n,v}^0},$$

so that  $\mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n,v}} = \mathcal{B}_{\pi_{n,v}^0}$ .

We say that we are in the exceptional case if the following conditions are satisfied.

- We have that  $\pi_{n+1}^0$  is irreducible and appears with multiplicity two in the discrete spectrum of  $H_{n+1}^0(\mathbb{A}_F)$ .
- The period integral

$$\int_{H_n^0(F) \backslash H_n^0(\mathbb{A}_F)} f_{n+1}(h) f_n(h) dh$$

is identically zero on  $V_{n+1}^0 \times V_n^0$ , where we denote as before  $V_i^0 = \{f|_{H_i^0(\mathbb{A}_F)} \mid f \in V_i\}$ ,  $i = n, n + 1$ .

– The period integral is not identically zero on the isotypic component of  $\pi_{n+1}^0$ .

Suppose that we are not in the exceptional case. Then Conjecture 6.2.1 implies that

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{I}(f_{n+1}, f_n) &= \frac{2^{m+\gamma'}}{2^{2s+2s'} |S_{\pi_{n+1}}| |S_{\pi_n}|} \Delta_{H_{n+1}}^S \frac{L^S(\frac{1}{2}, \pi_{n+1} \times \pi_n)}{L^S(1, \pi_{n+1}, \text{Ad}) L^S(1, \pi_n, \text{Ad})} \\ &\times \sum_{\epsilon, \epsilon' \in \mu_2(F_{S'})} \prod_{v \in S} \mathcal{J}_v(\pi_{n+1}(\epsilon) f_{n+1,v}, \pi_{n+1}(\epsilon') f_{n+1,v}, \pi_n(\epsilon) f_{n,v}, \pi_n(\epsilon') f_{n,v}), \end{aligned}$$

where:

- $\gamma' = 1$  (respectively 0) if  $\pi_{n+1}^0$  is reducible (respectively irreducible);
- $m = 1$  (respectively 0) if  $\pi_{n+1}^0$  is irreducible and appears with multiplicity two (respectively any irreducible constituent appears with multiplicity one) in the discrete spectrum of  $H_{n+1}^0(\mathbb{A}_F)$ .

We note that  $\gamma = m + \gamma'$ . In fact, in the first (respectively second, respectively third) case in Hypothesis O, we have  $\gamma = \gamma' = m = 0$  (respectively  $\gamma = 1, m = 1, \gamma' = 0$ , respectively  $\gamma = 1, m = 0, \gamma' = 1$ ). Therefore, to deduce Conjecture 6.3.1 from Conjecture 6.2.1, we only need to prove the following two identities. If  $v \in \mathfrak{S}$ , then

$$\frac{1}{4} \mathcal{J}_v(f_{n+1,v}, f_{n+1,v}, f_{n,v}, f_{n,v}) = \mathcal{I}_v(f_{n+1,v}, f_{n,v}).$$

If  $v \notin \mathfrak{S}$ , then

$$\frac{1}{4} \sum_{\epsilon, \epsilon' \in \mu_2(F_v)} \mathcal{J}_v(\pi_{n+1}(\epsilon) f_{n+1,v}, \pi_{n+1}(\epsilon') f_{n+1,v}, \pi_n(\epsilon) f_{n,v}, \pi_n(\epsilon') f_{n,v}) = \mathcal{I}_v(f_{n+1,v}, f_{n,v}).$$

These two identities can be proved in the same way as [III10, Lemma 3.4]. Therefore Conjecture 6.3.1 follows from Conjecture 6.2.1 if we are not in the exceptional case.

Now assume that we are in the exceptional case. Let  $\pi_{n+1}^0$  be an irreducible cuspidal automorphic representation of  $H_{n+1}^0(\mathbb{A}_F)$  which realizes on  $V_{n+1}^0$  such that  $V_{n+1}^0$  is invariant under the outer automorphism of  $H_{n+1}^0$ ,  $V_{n+1}^0 \neq V_{n+1}^0$  and  $\pi_{n+1}^0$  is isomorphic to  $\pi_{n+1}^0$  (as abstract representations). Then the period integral

$$\int_{H_n^0(F) \backslash H_n^0(\mathbb{A}_F)} f_{n+1}(h) f_n(h) dh$$

is not identically zero on  $V_{n+1}^0 \times V_n^0$ . Therefore,

$$\text{Hom}_{H_n^0(\mathbb{A}_F)}(\pi_{n+1}^0 \otimes \pi_n^0, \mathbb{C}) \neq 0.$$

Since  $V_{n+1}^0$  is invariant under the outer automorphism of  $H_{n+1}^0$ , there is an automorphic representation  $\pi'_{n+1}$  of  $H_{n+1}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  which is realized on  $V'_{n+1}$  whose restriction to  $H_{n+1}^0(\mathbb{A}_F)$  is  $V_{n+1}^0$ .

Let  $T$  be a finite subset of places of  $F$  and we let  $\det_T$  be the character of  $H_{n+1}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  defined by

$$(g_v) \mapsto \prod_{v \in T} \det g_v \in \{\pm 1\}, \quad (g_v) \in H_{n+1}(\mathbb{A}_F).$$

Then  $\det_T$  is automorphic if and only if  $|T|$  is even.



Note that  $n \geq 3$  in this case. Let  $Z_n \simeq \mu_2$  be the center of  $H_n$  and it is identified with a subgroup of  $H_{n+1}$  via the embedding  $H_n \rightarrow H_{n+1}$ . Let  $l = \bigotimes l_v \in \text{Hom}_{H_n^0(\mathbb{A}_F)}(\pi'_{n+1} \otimes \pi_n, \mathbb{C})$  and  $\theta = (\theta_v) \in Z_n(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Let  $l^\theta = \bigotimes l_v^{\theta_v} \in \text{Hom}_{H_n^0(\mathbb{A}_F)}(\pi'_{n+1} \otimes \pi_n, \mathbb{C})$  be defined by

$$l_v^{\theta_v}(\xi_{n+1,v} \otimes \xi_{n,v}) = l_v(\pi_{n+1,v}(\theta_v)\xi_{n+1,v} \otimes \pi_{n,v}(\theta_v)\xi_{n,v}),$$

Since  $\theta_v^2 = 1$  and  $\dim \text{Hom}_{H_n^0(F_v)}(\pi'_{n+1,v} \otimes \pi_{n,v}, \mathbb{C}) = 1$ , we have  $l_v^{\theta_v} = \pm l_v$ . It follows that there is finite set  $T$  of places of  $F$  so that  $l^\theta = \det_T(\theta) \cdot l$ . Since  $\pi'_{n+1}$  and  $\pi_n$  are automorphic,  $\det_T$  is also automorphic. It follows that  $|T|$  is even.

Let  $\pi''_{n+1} = \pi'_{n+1} \otimes \det_T$ . Then  $\pi''_{n+1}$  is an automorphic representation of  $H_{n+1}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and is realized on  $V''_{n+1}$ . Its restriction to  $H_{n+1}^0(\mathbb{A}_F)$  is  $V''_{n+1,0}$ . Moreover, for any place  $v$  of  $F$ ,

$$\text{Hom}_{H_n(F_v)}(\pi''_{n+1,v} \otimes \pi_{n,v}, \mathbb{C}) \neq 0.$$

Since  $\pi_{n+1}$  and  $\pi''_{n+1}$  are not isomorphic but their restrictions to  $H_{n+1}^0(\mathbb{A}_F)$  are isomorphic, there is at least one place  $v$ , such that  $\pi_{n+1,v} \simeq \pi''_{n+1,v} \otimes \det_v$ . We claim that

$$\text{Hom}_{H_n(F_v)}(\pi_{n+1,v} \otimes \pi_{n,v}, \mathbb{C}) = 0.$$

In fact,  $\text{Hom}_{H_n(F_v)}(\pi''_{n+1,v} \otimes \pi_{n,v}, \mathbb{C}) \neq 0$  is the  $+1$  eigenspace of  $\theta_v = -1 \in Z_n(F_v)$  on  $\text{Hom}_{H_n^0(F_v)}(\pi''_{n+1,v} \otimes \pi_{n,v}, \mathbb{C})$  while  $\text{Hom}_{H_n(F_v)}(\pi_{n+1,v} \otimes \pi_{n,v}, \mathbb{C})$  is the  $-1$  eigenspace. Since  $\dim \text{Hom}_{H_n^0(F_v)}(\pi''_{n+1,v} \otimes \pi_{n,v}, \mathbb{C}) = \dim \text{Hom}_{H_n(F_v)}(\pi''_{n+1,v} \otimes \pi_{n,v}, \mathbb{C}) = 1$ , we conclude that  $\text{Hom}_{H_n(F_v)}(\pi_{n+1,v} \otimes \pi_{n,v}, \mathbb{C}) = 0$ .

It follows that the linear form  $\mathcal{I}_v$  is identically zero in the exceptional case. Therefore, both sides of (6.3.3) are zero.  $\square$

## 7. Compactibility with the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture: $\text{Sp}(2n) \times \text{Mp}(2n)$

### 7.1 The theorem

The goal of this section is to study Conjecture 2.3.1 for  $\text{Sp}(2n) \times \text{Mp}(2n)$ . We are going to show that Conjecture 2.3.1 is compatible with the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture for  $\text{SO}(2n+1) \times \text{SO}(2n)$  in some cases. A result of this sort for unitary groups appeared in [Xue16, Proposition 1.4.1]. The local counterpart of this argument has been used to establish the local Gan–Gross–Prasad conjecture for the Fourier–Jacobi models [Ato15, GI16].

Let  $\lambda \in F^\times$ . Let  $(V, q_V)$  be a  $(2n+1)$ -dimensional orthogonal space and  $V_\lambda$  is a  $2n$ -dimensional subspace such that  $V_\lambda^\perp$  is a one-dimensional orthogonal space of discriminant  $\lambda$ . Let  $H = \text{O}(V)$  and  $H_\lambda = \text{O}(V_\lambda)$  and  $\iota_\lambda : H_\lambda \rightarrow H$  be the natural embedding.

Let  $W$  be a  $2n$ -dimensional symplectic space and  $G = \text{Sp}(W)$ ,  $\tilde{G} = \text{Mp}(W)$ . Let  $\tilde{\Omega}_\psi$  (respectively  $\Omega_\psi$ ) be the Weil representation of  $\tilde{G}(\mathbb{A}_F) \times H(\mathbb{A}_F)$  (respectively  $G(\mathbb{A}_F) \times H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)$ ) which is realized on  $\mathcal{S}(V(\mathbb{A}_F)^n)$  (respectively  $\mathcal{S}(V_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)^n)$ ). Let  $\omega_{\psi_\lambda}$  be the Weil representation of  $\tilde{G}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  realized on  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_F^n)$ . Then we have the theta series

$$\tilde{\Theta}_\psi(\tilde{g}, h, \Phi), \quad \Theta_\psi(g, h_\lambda, \Phi_\lambda), \quad \theta_{\psi_\lambda}(\tilde{g}, \phi)$$

on  $\tilde{G}(\mathbb{A}_F) \times H(\mathbb{A}_F)$ ,  $G(\mathbb{A}_F) \times H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and  $\tilde{G}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  respectively, where  $\Phi \in \mathcal{S}(V(\mathbb{A}_F)^n)$ ,  $\Phi_\lambda \in \mathcal{S}(V_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)^n)$  and  $\phi \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_F^n)$ .

Let  $\pi$  be an irreducible cuspidal tempered genuine automorphic representation of  $\tilde{G}(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Let  $\tilde{\Theta}_\psi(\pi)$  be the theta lift of  $\pi$  to  $H(\mathbb{A}_F)$ , i.e. the automorphic representation generated by the functions of the form

$$\tilde{\Theta}_\psi(\varphi, \Phi)(\cdot) = \int_{G(F) \backslash G(\mathbb{A}_F)} \overline{\varphi(g)} \tilde{\Theta}_\psi(g, \cdot, \Phi) dg, \quad \varphi \in \pi, \quad \Phi \in \mathcal{S}(V(\mathbb{A}_F)^n).$$

Let  $\sigma$  be an irreducible cuspidal tempered automorphic representation of  $H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . Let  $\Theta_\psi(\sigma)$  be the theta lift of  $\sigma$  to  $G(\mathbb{A}_F)$ , i.e. the automorphic representation generated by the functions of the form

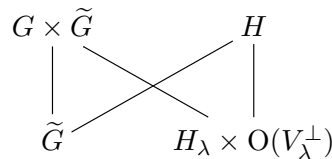
$$\Theta_\psi(f, \Phi_\lambda)(\cdot) = \int_{H_\lambda(F)\backslash H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)} \overline{f(h_\lambda)} \Theta_\psi(\cdot, h_\lambda, \Phi_\lambda) dh_\lambda, \quad f \in \sigma, \Phi_\lambda \in \mathcal{S}(V_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)^n).$$

**THEOREM 7.1.1.** *Suppose that  $\tilde{\Theta}_{\psi_{-1}}(\pi)$  and  $\Theta_\psi(\sigma)$  are both cuspidal (possibly zero). If Conjecture 6.3.1 holds for  $(\tilde{\Theta}_{\psi_{-1}}(\pi), \sigma)$ , then Conjecture 2.3.1(3) holds for  $(\pi, \Theta_\psi(\sigma))$  with the additive character  $\psi_{-\lambda}$ .*

*Remark 7.1.2.* We have shown in Proposition 6.3.3 that Conjecture 6.3.1 can be deduced from the original conjecture of Ichino–Ikeda (Conjecture 6.2.1). The theorem thus says that Conjecture 2.3.1(3) and Ichino–Ikeda’s conjecture are compatible in this situation. The same remark also applies to Theorem 8.1.1 in the next section.

**7.2 A seesaw diagram**

The proof of Theorem 7.1.1 is very similar to [Xue16, Proposition 1.4.1]. It makes use of the following seesaw diagram.



Suppose that  $f = \otimes f_v \in \sigma$ ,  $\varphi = \otimes \varphi_v \in \pi$ ,  $\Phi_\lambda = \otimes \Phi_{\lambda,v} \in \mathcal{S}(V_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)^n)$  and  $\phi = \otimes \phi_v \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_F^n)$  are all factorizable.

**LEMMA 7.2.1.** *We have*

$$\mathcal{FJ}_{\psi_{-\lambda}}(\varphi, \Theta_\psi(f, \Phi_\lambda), \phi) = \overline{\int_{H_\lambda(F)\backslash H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)} f(h) \tilde{\Theta}_{\psi_{-1}}(\varphi, \overline{\Phi_\lambda} \otimes \phi)(\iota_\lambda(h)) dh.}$$

*Proof.* We have

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathcal{FJ}_{\psi_{-\lambda}}(\varphi, \Theta_\psi(f, \Phi_\lambda), \phi) \\ &= \int_{G(F)\backslash G(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{H_\lambda(F)\backslash H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)} \varphi(g) \overline{f(h)} \Theta_\psi(g, h, \Phi_\lambda) \overline{\theta_{\psi_{-\lambda}}(g, \phi)} dh dg \\ &= \int_{H_\lambda(F)\backslash H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{G(F)\backslash G(\mathbb{A}_F)} \varphi(g) \tilde{\Theta}_\psi(g, \iota_\lambda(h), \Phi_\lambda \otimes \overline{\phi}) \overline{f(h)} dg dh \\ &= \overline{\int_{H_\lambda(F)\backslash H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)} f(h) \tilde{\Theta}_{\psi_{-1}}(\varphi, \overline{\Phi_\lambda} \otimes \phi)(\iota_\lambda(h)) dh.} \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

Let  $v$  be a place of  $F$ . We use  $\mathcal{B}$  to denote the inner products on various unitary representations.

**LEMMA 7.2.2.** *The integral*

$$\int_{H_\lambda(F_v)} \int_{G(F_v)} \overline{\mathcal{B}(\sigma_v(h) f_v, f_v)} \mathcal{B}(\Omega_{\psi_v}(g, h) \Phi_{\lambda,v}, \Phi_{\lambda,v}) \mathcal{B}(\pi_v(g) \varphi_v, \varphi_v) \overline{\mathcal{B}(\omega_{\psi_{-\lambda,v}}(g) \phi_v, \phi_v)} dg dh$$

*is absolutely convergent.*

*Proof.* To simplify notation, we suppress the subscript  $v$  from the notation in the proof. Put

$$\Upsilon(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & |x| \leq 1; \\ |x|^{-1} & |x| > 1. \end{cases}$$

By the weak inequality (3.1.5) and the estimates (3.1.2), (3.1.4), it is enough to prove that the double integral

$$\int_{A_{H_\lambda}^+} \int_{A_G^+} \delta_{H_\lambda}^{-1/2}(b) \delta_G^{-1/2}(a) |a_1 \cdots a_n|^{(2n+1)/2} \prod_{i=1}^n \prod_{j=1}^r \Upsilon(a_i b_j^{-1}) \zeta(a)^M \zeta(b)^M da db \tag{7.2.1}$$

is convergent, where  $M$  is some positive real number,  $r$  is the Witt index of  $V_\lambda$  and

$$a = \text{diag}[a_1, \dots, a_n, a_n^{-1}, \dots, a_1^{-1}] \in A_G^+, \quad b = \text{diag}[b_1, \dots, b_r, 1, \dots, 1, b_r^{-1}, \dots, b_1^{-1}] \in A_{H_\lambda}^+.$$

We assume that  $r < n$ . The case  $r = n$  is very similar and needs only a slight modification. We left it to the interested readers.

We have  $|b_1| \leq \dots \leq |b_r| \leq 1$ . Let  $\underline{j} = (j_1, \dots, j_r)$  be  $r$  nonnegative integers such that  $j_1 + \dots + j_r \leq n$  and let  $I_{\underline{j}}$  be the subset of  $A_G^+ \times A_{H_\lambda}^+$  consisting of elements

$$a_1 \leq \dots \leq a_{j_1} \leq b_1 \leq a_{j_1+1} \leq \dots \leq a_{j_1+j_2} \leq b_2 \leq \dots \leq b_r \leq a_{j_1+\dots+j_r+1} \leq \dots \leq a_n \leq 1.$$

Then  $A_G^+ \times A_{H_\lambda}^+ = \bigcup_{\underline{j}} I_{\underline{j}}$ . Thus, it is enough to prove the convergence of (7.2.1) when the domain is replaced by  $I_{\underline{j}}$ .

Over the region  $I_{\underline{j}}$ , the integrand of (7.2.1) equals

$$|a_1|^{1/2} \dots |a_{j_1}|^{(2j_1+1)/2} |b_1|^{-j_1+1} |a_{j_1+1}|^{(2j_1+1)/2} \dots |a_{j_1+j_2}|^{(2j_1+2j_2-3)/2} |b_2|^{-j_1-j_2+2} \dots |b_r|^{-j_1-\dots-j_r+r} |a_{j_1+\dots+j_r+1}|^{(2(j_1+\dots+j_r)+1-2r)/2} \dots |a_n|^{(2n-1-2r)/2}.$$

Then lemma then follows from the following elementary fact.

*Fact.* Fix  $D$  a positive real number. The integral

$$\int_{|x_1| \leq \dots \leq |x_s| \leq 1} |x_1|^{n_1-1} \dots |x_s|^{n_s-1} \left( -\sum_{i=1}^s \log |x_i| \right)^D dx_1 \cdots dx_s$$

is convergent if  $n_1 + \dots + n_t > 0$  for all  $1 \leq t \leq s$ . □

### 7.3 Proof of Theorem 7.1.1

Let  $S$  be a sufficiently large finite set of places of  $F$ , such that if  $v \notin S$ , then the following conditions hold:

- (i)  $v$  is non-archimedean, 2 and  $\lambda$  are in  $\mathfrak{o}_{F,v}^\times$ , the conductor of  $\psi_v$  is  $\mathfrak{o}_{F,v}$ ;
- (ii) the group  $A$  is unramified with a hyperspecial subgroup  $A(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$ , where  $A = H, H_\lambda, G$ ;
- (iii)  $f_v$  is  $H_\lambda(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$  fixed and  $\varphi_v$  is  $G(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$  fixed; moreover  $\mathcal{B}(f_v, f_v) = \mathcal{B}(\varphi_v, \varphi_v) = 1$ ;
- (iv)  $\Phi_\lambda$  is the characteristic function of  $V_\lambda(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})^n$  and  $\phi_v$  is the characteristic function of  $\mathfrak{o}_{F,v}^n$ ;
- (v) the volume of the hyperspecial subgroup  $K_{A_v}$  is 1 under the chosen measure on  $A(F_v)$ , where  $A = H, H_\lambda, G$ .

We may assume that  $\tilde{\Theta}_{\psi^{-1}}(\pi) \neq 0$ . If this is not the case, it follows from the computation below that both sides of Conjecture 2.3.1(3) vanish. Applying Lemma 7.2.1, Conjecture 6.3.1 and the Rallis inner product formula (for theta lifting from  $\tilde{G}$  to  $H$ ), we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\mathcal{FJ}_{\psi_\lambda}(\varphi, \Theta_\psi(f, \Phi_\lambda), \phi)|^2 &= \frac{2^{\gamma-1} \Delta_H^S}{|S_{\tilde{\Theta}_{\psi^{-1}}(\pi)}||S_\sigma|} \\
 &\times \frac{L^S(\frac{1}{2}, \tilde{\Theta}_{\psi^{-1}}(\pi) \times \sigma)}{L^S(1, \tilde{\Theta}_{\psi^{-1}}(\pi), \text{Ad})L^S(1, \sigma, \text{Ad})} \frac{L_{\psi^{-1}}^S(\frac{1}{2}, \pi \times \chi_V)}{\prod_{i=1}^n \zeta_F^S(2i)} \\
 &\times \prod_{v \in S} \int_{H_\lambda(F_v)} \int_{G(F_v)} \overline{\mathcal{B}(\sigma_v(h)f_v, f_v)} \mathcal{B}(\Omega_{\psi_v}(g, h)\Phi_{\lambda, v}, \Phi_{\lambda, v}) \\
 &\times \mathcal{B}(\pi_v(g)\varphi_v, \varphi_v) \overline{\mathcal{B}(\omega_{\psi_{-\lambda, v}}(g)\phi_v, \phi_v)} dg dh, \tag{7.3.1}
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $\gamma$  is described as in Conjecture 6.3.1. We explain the use the Rallis inner product formula here in detail. In the remaining part of this paper, we are going to apply the same sort of argument several times. We will simply say that we apply the Rallis inner product for the rest of the paper.

First by Lemma 7.2.1, we have

$$|\mathcal{FJ}_{\psi_\lambda}(\varphi, \Theta_\psi(f, \Phi_\lambda), \phi)|^2 = \mathcal{I}(f, \tilde{\Theta}_{\psi^{-1}}(\varphi, \overline{\Phi_\lambda} \otimes \phi)),$$

where  $\mathcal{I}$  is defined in § 6.3. Apply Conjecture 6.3.1 (in the form (6.3.4)), we have

$$\mathcal{I} = \frac{2^\gamma \Delta_H}{|S_{\tilde{\Theta}_{\psi^{-1}}(\pi)}||S_\sigma|} \frac{L(\frac{1}{2}, \tilde{\Theta}_{\psi^{-1}}(\pi) \times \sigma)}{L(1, \tilde{\Theta}_{\psi^{-1}}(\pi), \text{Ad})L(1, \sigma, \text{Ad})} \prod_v \mathcal{I}_v^\natural.$$

Note that here the local linear form  $\mathcal{I}_v^\natural$  is defined using an inner product  $\mathcal{B}_v$  on  $\tilde{\Theta}_{\psi^{-1}}(\pi)_v$  so that  $\prod_v \mathcal{B}_v$  equals the Petersson inner product on  $\tilde{\Theta}_{\psi^{-1}}(\pi)$  (defined using the Tamagawa measure on  $H(\mathbb{A}_F)$ ). We view the Rallis inner product as another decomposition of the Petersson inner product on  $\tilde{\Theta}_{\psi^{-1}}(\pi)$ . The integral

$$\int_{G(F_v)} \mathcal{B}(\tilde{\Omega}_{\psi_v}(g, 1)\Phi_v, \Phi'_v) \mathcal{B}(\pi_v(g)\varphi_v, \varphi'_v) dg,$$

where we have used  $\mathcal{B}$  to denote inner products on  $\tilde{\Omega}_{\psi_v}$  and on  $\pi_v$  by abuse of notation, defines a linear form on

$$\tilde{\Omega}_{\psi_v} \otimes \pi_v \otimes \overline{\tilde{\Omega}_{\psi_v} \otimes \pi_v}$$

which descends to an inner product on  $\tilde{\Theta}_{\psi^{-1, v}}(\pi_v)$  which we denote by  $\mathcal{B}'_v$ . Put

$$\mathcal{B}_v'^\natural = \mathcal{B}'_v \left( \frac{L_{\psi_v, -1}(\frac{1}{2}, \pi_v \times \chi_{V, v})}{\prod_{i=1}^n \zeta_{F_v}(2i)} \right)^{-1}.$$

Then in this case, the Rallis inner product formula claims that

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{L_{\psi^{-1}}(\frac{1}{2}, \pi \times \chi_V)}{\prod_{i=1}^n \zeta_F(2i)} \prod_v \mathcal{B}_v'^\natural$$

equals the Petersson inner product on  $\tilde{\Theta}_{\psi_{-1}}(\pi)$ . Let  $\mathcal{I}'_v$  be the linear form defined in the same way as  $\mathcal{I}_v$  but using the inner product  $\mathcal{B}'_v$ . Define

$$\mathcal{I}'_v = \mathcal{I}'_v \cdot \left( \Delta_{H_v} \frac{L(\frac{1}{2}, \tilde{\Theta}_{\psi_{-1},v}(\pi_v) \times \sigma_v)}{L(1, \tilde{\Theta}_{\psi_{-1},v}(\pi_v), \text{Ad})L(1, \sigma_v, \text{Ad})} \frac{L_{\psi_{v,-1}}(\frac{1}{2}, \pi_v \times \chi_{V,v})}{\prod_{i=1}^n \zeta_{F_v}(2i)} \right)^{-1}.$$

It follows that we have a decomposition

$$\mathcal{I} = \frac{2^{\gamma-1} \Delta_H}{|S_{\tilde{\Theta}_{\psi_{-1}}(\pi)}| |S_\sigma|} \frac{L(\frac{1}{2}, \tilde{\Theta}_{\psi_{-1}}(\pi) \times \sigma)}{L(1, \tilde{\Theta}_{\psi_{-1}}(\pi), \text{Ad})L(1, \sigma, \text{Ad})} \frac{L_{\psi_{-1}}(\frac{1}{2}, \pi \times \chi_V)}{\prod_{i=1}^n \zeta_F(2i)} \prod_v \mathcal{I}'_v. \tag{7.3.2}$$

This is an identity of elements in

$$\text{Hom}_{\tilde{G}(\mathbb{A}_F) \times H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)}(\tilde{\Omega}_\psi \otimes \pi \otimes \bar{\sigma}, \mathbb{C}) \otimes \overline{\text{Hom}_{\tilde{G}(\mathbb{A}_F) \times H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)}(\tilde{\Omega}_\psi \otimes \pi \otimes \bar{\sigma}, \mathbb{C})},$$

which descends to an identity of elements in

$$\text{Hom}_{H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)}(\tilde{\Theta}_{\psi_{-1}}(\pi) \otimes \bar{\sigma}, \mathbb{C}) \otimes \overline{\text{Hom}_{H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)}(\tilde{\Theta}_{\psi_{-1}}(\pi) \otimes \bar{\sigma}, \mathbb{C})}.$$

We now compute  $\mathcal{I}(f, \tilde{\Theta}_{\psi_{-1}}(\varphi, \overline{\Phi_\lambda} \otimes \phi))$  using decomposition (7.3.2). Note that

$$\tilde{\Omega}_\psi|_{\tilde{G}(\mathbb{A}_F) \times H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)} \simeq \Omega_\psi \otimes \omega_{\psi_\lambda},$$

where  $\tilde{G}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  acts on both factors on the right-hand side and  $H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)$  acts only on  $\Omega_\psi$ . We also note that if  $v \notin S$ , then

$$\mathcal{I}'_v(\overline{\Phi_{\lambda,v}} \otimes \phi_v, \overline{\varphi_v}, f_v) = 1.$$

Then the identity (7.3.1) follows.

We continue the proof of Theorem 7.1.1. The double integral on the right-hand side of (7.3.1) is absolutely convergent by Lemma 7.2.2. Thus, we can change the order of integration by integrating over  $g \in G(F_v)$  first. Then we apply Rallis inner product formula (for theta lifting from  $H_\lambda$  to  $G$ ), and get

$$\begin{aligned} & |\mathcal{FJ}_{\psi_\lambda}(\varphi, \xi, \phi)|^2 \\ &= \frac{2^{\gamma-1} \Delta_H^S}{|S_{\tilde{\Theta}_{\psi_{-1}}(\pi)}| |S_\sigma|} \frac{L^S(\frac{1}{2}, \tilde{\Theta}_{\psi_{-1}}(\pi) \times \sigma)}{L^S(1, \tilde{\Theta}_{\psi_{-1}}(\pi), \text{Ad})L^S(1, \sigma, \text{Ad})} \left( \frac{L^S(1, \sigma)}{\prod_{i=1}^n \zeta_F^S(2i)} \right)^{-1} \\ & \times \frac{L^S_{\psi_{-1}}(\frac{1}{2}, \pi \times \chi_V)}{\prod_{i=1}^n \zeta_F^S(2i)} \prod_{v \in S} \int_{H_\lambda(F_v)} \mathcal{B}(\Theta_{\psi_v}(\sigma_v)(g)\xi_v, \xi_v) \mathcal{B}(\pi_v(g)\varphi_v, \varphi_v) \overline{\mathcal{B}(\omega_{\psi_{-\lambda}}(g)\phi_v, \phi_v)} dg, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\Theta_\psi(f, \Phi_\lambda) = \xi = \otimes \xi_v \in \Theta_\psi(\sigma)$ . Here we fixed a surjective map  $\vartheta_v : \bar{\sigma}_v \otimes \Omega_{\psi_v} \rightarrow \Theta_{\psi_v}(\sigma_v)$  for each  $v$  and put  $\vartheta_v(f_v, \Phi_{\lambda,v}) = \xi_v$ , so that  $\xi = \otimes \xi_v$  holds. By Lemma 5.2.3,  $|S_{\tilde{\Theta}_{\psi_{-1}}(\pi)}| |S_\sigma| = 2^{\gamma-1} |S_\pi| |S_{\Theta_\psi(\sigma)}|$ . Theorem 7.1.1 then follows from Lemma 5.2.2.

### 7.4 Some remarks

We end this section by some remarks on Theorem 7.1.1.

*Remark 7.4.1.* We have proved in the theorem that we can deduce Conjecture 2.3.1(3) from Conjecture 6.3.1 under the assumptions of the theorem. Similarly, we may also deduce Conjecture 6.3.1 from Conjecture 2.3.1(3). We only need to run the above argument backwards.

*Remark 7.4.2.* Instead of the seesaw diagram that has been used in the proof of Theorem 7.1.1, we may consider the following seesaw diagram.

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathrm{Mp}(2n) \times \mathrm{Mp}(2n) & & \mathrm{O}(2n+2) \\
 | & \searrow & | \\
 \mathrm{Sp}(2n) & & \mathrm{O}(2n+1) \times \mathrm{O}(1)
 \end{array}$$

Then we can go back and forth between Conjecture 2.3.1(3) for  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n) \times \mathrm{Mp}(2n)$  and the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture for  $\mathrm{SO}(2n+2) \times \mathrm{SO}(2n+1)$ .

In particular, if  $n = 1$ , then the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture, hence Conjecture 6.3.1 is known. In this case, without assuming Hypotheses LLC, GLC and O, [Qiu14, Theorem 4.5] proved Conjecture 2.3.1(3) with  $|S_{\pi_2}| |S_{\pi_0}|$  replaced by  $\frac{1}{4}$ . This result is compatible with our conjecture if we assume Hypotheses LLC, GLC and O.

*Remark 7.4.3.* Instead of the seesaw diagrams above, we may consider the following.

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathrm{Mp}(2n) \times \mathrm{Sp}(2n) & & \mathrm{O}(2n+2r+1) \\
 | & \searrow & | \\
 \mathrm{Mp}(2n) & & \mathrm{O}(2n+2r) \times \mathrm{O}(1)
 \end{array}
 \qquad
 \begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathrm{Mp}(2n) \times \mathrm{Mp}(2n) & & \mathrm{O}(2n+2r) \\
 | & \searrow & | \\
 \mathrm{Sp}(2n) & & \mathrm{O}(2n+2r-1) \times \mathrm{O}(1)
 \end{array}$$

In this way, the Conjecture 2.3.1(3) for tempered representations on  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n) \times \mathrm{Mp}(2n)$  will be related to the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture for nontempered representations. Ichino [Ich05] and Ichino and Ikeda [II02] made use of the following seesaw diagrams respectively.

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathrm{SL}(2) \times \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}(2) & & \mathrm{O}(5) \\
 | & \searrow & | \\
 \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}(2) & & \mathrm{O}(4) \times \mathrm{O}(1)
 \end{array}
 \qquad
 \begin{array}{ccc}
 \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}(2) \times \widetilde{\mathrm{SL}}(2) & & \mathrm{O}(6) \\
 | & \searrow & | \\
 \mathrm{SL}(2) & & \mathrm{O}(5) \times \mathrm{O}(1)
 \end{array}$$

At this moment, there is no precise form of the refined Gan–Gross–Prasad conjecture for nontempered representations. We hope that Conjecture 2.3.1(3) together with the seesaw diagrams as above could shed some light on the formulation of this conjecture.

## 8. Compactibility with the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture: $\mathrm{Sp}(2n+2) \times \mathrm{Mp}(2n)$

### 8.1 The theorem

The goal of this section is to study Conjecture 2.3.1(3) for  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n+2) \times \mathrm{Mp}(2n)$ .

Let  $W$  be a  $(2n+2)$ -dimensional symplectic space and  $G = \mathrm{Sp}(W)$ . We choose a basis  $\{e_1, \dots, e_{n+1}, e_1^*, \dots, e_{n+1}^*\}$  of  $W$  so that symplectic form on  $W$  is given by the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} & 1_n \\ -1_n & \end{pmatrix}.$$

Let  $X = \langle e_{n+1} \rangle$ ,  $X^* = \langle e_{n+1}^* \rangle$  and  $W_0 = \langle e_1, \dots, e_n, e_1^*, \dots, e_n^* \rangle$ . With this choice of basis, we identify  $W$  with  $F^{2n+2}$  and  $W_0$  with  $F^{2n}$ . Let  $L = \langle e_1, \dots, e_n \rangle \simeq F^n$  and  $L^* = \langle e_1^*, \dots, e_n^* \rangle \simeq F^n$ . Then  $W_0 = L + L^*$  is a complete polarization of  $W_0$ . We represent elements in  $G$  as matrices.

Let  $R = R(W_0) = NG_0$  be the Jacobi group associated to  $W_0$ , where  $N$  is the unipotent radical and  $G_0 \simeq \mathrm{Sp}(W_0)$ . The group  $R$  takes the form

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1_n & & & {}^t y \\ x & 1 & y & \kappa \\ & & 1_n & {}^t x \\ & & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

where  $x, y \in F^n$ ,  $\kappa \in F$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \in G_0$ . We write the first matrix as  $n = n(x, y, \kappa)$ . Let  $\widetilde{G}_0 = \mathrm{Mp}(W_0)$  and  $\widetilde{R} = R\widetilde{G}_0$ .

Let  $(V, q_V)$  be a  $(2n + 2)$ -dimensional orthogonal space and  $H = \mathrm{O}(V)$ . Let  $\lambda \in F^\times$  and  $v_\lambda^0 \in V$  such that  $q_V(v_\lambda^0, v_\lambda^0) = \lambda$ . Let  $V_\lambda$  be the orthogonal complement of  $\langle v_\lambda^0 \rangle$  and  $H_\lambda = \mathrm{O}(V_\lambda)$ .

Let  $\omega_{\psi_\lambda}$  be the Weil representation of  $\widetilde{R}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  which is realized on  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_F^n)$ . Let  $\Omega_\psi$  be the Weil representation of  $G(\mathbb{A}_F) \times H(\mathbb{A}_F)$  which is realized on  $\mathcal{S}(V(\mathbb{A}_F)^{n+1})$ . Let  $\Omega_\psi^0$  be the Weil representation of  $G_0(\mathbb{A}_F) \times H(\mathbb{A}_F)$  which is realized on  $\mathcal{S}(V(\mathbb{A}_F)^n)$ . Let  $\widetilde{\Omega}_\psi$  be the Weil representation of  $\widetilde{G}_0(\mathbb{A}_F) \times H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)$  which is realized on  $\mathcal{S}(V_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)^n)$ . Suppose that  $\phi \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}_F^n)$  (respectively  $\Phi \in \mathcal{S}(V^{n+1}(\mathbb{A}_F))$ , respectively  $\widetilde{\Phi} \in \mathcal{S}(V_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)^n)$ ). Then we have the theta series on  $\widetilde{R}(\mathbb{A}_F)$  (respectively  $G(\mathbb{A}_F) \times H(\mathbb{A}_F)$ , respectively  $\widetilde{G}_0(\mathbb{A}_F) \times H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)$ )

$$\theta_{\psi_\lambda}(r, \phi), \quad \text{respectively } \Theta_\psi(g, h, \Phi), \quad \text{respectively } \widetilde{\Theta}_\psi(\widetilde{g}, h_\lambda, \widetilde{\Phi}).$$

Let  $\pi$  be an irreducible cuspidal tempered automorphic representation of  $H(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . We denote by  $\Theta_\psi(\pi)$  the global theta lifting of  $\pi$  to  $G(\mathbb{A}_F)$ , i.e. the automorphic representation of  $G(\mathbb{A}_F)$  generated by the functions of the form

$$\Theta_\psi(f, \Phi)(\cdot) = \int_{H(F)\backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)} \overline{f(h)} \Theta_\psi(\cdot, h, \Phi) dh, \quad f \in \pi, \quad \Phi \in \mathcal{S}(V(\mathbb{A}_F)^{n+1}).$$

Let  $\sigma$  be an irreducible cuspidal tempered genuine automorphic representation of  $\widetilde{G}_0(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and  $\widetilde{\Theta}_\psi(\sigma)$  be the theta lifting of  $\sigma$  to  $H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)$ , i.e. the automorphic representation of  $H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)$  generated by the functions of the form

$$\widetilde{\Theta}_\psi(\varphi, \widetilde{\Phi})(\cdot) = \int_{G_0(F)\backslash G_0(\mathbb{A}_F)} \overline{\varphi(g)} \widetilde{\Theta}_\psi(g, \cdot, \widetilde{\Phi}) dg.$$

**THEOREM 8.1.1.** *Assume that  $\Theta_\psi(\pi)$  and  $\widetilde{\Theta}_\psi(\sigma)$  are both cuspidal. If Conjecture 6.3.1 holds for  $(\pi, \widetilde{\Theta}_\psi(\sigma))$ , then Conjecture 2.3.1(3) holds for  $(\Theta_\psi(\pi), \sigma)$  (with the additive character  $\psi_\lambda$ ). In particular, if  $n = 1$ , then Conjecture 2.3.1(3) holds for  $(\Theta_\psi(\pi), \sigma)$  (with the additive character  $\psi_\lambda$ ).*

The proof of this theorem will occupy the following four subsections. The last assertion follows from the fact that the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture is known for  $\mathrm{SO}(4) \times \mathrm{SO}(3)$ . Thus, Conjecture 6.3.1 holds for  $\mathrm{O}(4) \times \mathrm{O}(3)$ .

*Remark 8.1.2.* We do not assume that  $\widetilde{\Theta}_\psi(\sigma)$  is not zero. In fact, if  $\widetilde{\Theta}_\psi(\sigma)$  is zero, then it follows from the computation below that both sides of the identity in Conjecture 2.3.1(3) are zero.

*Remark 8.1.3.* By assumption, there is a  $v_\lambda^0 \in V$  such that  $q_V(v_\lambda^0, v_\lambda^0) = \lambda$ . It follows from the computation below that if such a  $v_\lambda^0$  does not exist, then both sides of the identity in Conjecture 2.3.1(3) are zero.

**8.2 Measures**

Without saying to the contrary, we always take the Tamagawa measure on the group of adelic points of an algebraic group. Note that  $\text{vol } A(F)\backslash A(\mathbb{A}_F) = 1$  where  $A = G, G_0, H, H_\lambda$ . Note also that  $\text{vol } G_0(F)\backslash \widetilde{G}_0(\mathbb{A}_F) = 1$ . Suppose that  $A = G, G_0, H, H_\lambda$  or  $\widetilde{G}_0$ . We fix a decomposition  $dg = \prod_v dg_v$  where  $dg_v$  is a measure on  $A(F_v)$  so that for almost all places  $v$ ,  $\text{vol } K_v = 1$  where  $K_v = A(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$  is a hyperspecial maximal compact subgroup of  $A(F_v)$ .

LEMMA 8.2.1. *Let  $f \in \mathcal{S}(V(\mathbb{A}_F))$ . Then*

$$\int_{\mathbb{A}_F} \left( \int_{V(\mathbb{A}_F)} f(v)\psi(\kappa q_V(v, v)) dv \right) \psi(-\lambda\kappa) d\kappa = \int_{H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)\backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)} f(h^{-1}v_\lambda^0) dh. \tag{8.2.1}$$

*Proof.* Suppose that  $V$  is not a four-dimensional split quadratic space. Then the lemma follows from the Siegel–Weil formula for  $\text{SL}_2 \times H$ . Let  $E(g, \Phi_f^{(s)})$  be the Eisenstein series on  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$  where  $\Phi_f^{(s)} \in \text{Ind}_B^{\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_F)} \chi_V |\cdot|^s$  is the Siegel–Weil section where  $B$  is the standard upper triangular Borel subgroup of  $\text{SL}_2$ . Then the left-hand side of (8.2.1) is the  $\psi_\lambda$ -Fourier coefficient of  $E(g, \Phi_f^{(s)})$  at  $s = s_0 = n$ . The right-hand side of (8.2.1) is the  $\psi_\lambda$ -Fourier coefficient of the theta integral

$$\int_{H(F)\backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)} \theta_\psi(g, h, f) dh,$$

where  $\theta_\psi(g, h, f)$  is the theta series on  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_F) \times H(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . The lemma then follows from the (convergent) Siegel–Weil formula

$$E(g, \Phi_f^{(s)})|_{s=s_0} = \int_{H(F)\backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)} \theta_\psi(g, h, f) dh.$$

Suppose that  $V$  is split and  $\dim V = 4$ . Without loss of generality, we may assume that  $\lambda = 1$ . Then  $V$  is identified with the space of  $2 \times 2$  matrices over  $F$  and the quadratic form is given by the determinant. We may assume  $v_1^0 = 1_2 \in V$ . Under this identification,  $H_1(\mathbb{A}_F)\backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)$  is identified with  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and the quotient measure is identified with the Tamagawa measure on  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . This is because the volume of  $H(F)H_1(\mathbb{A}_F)\backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)$  equals one.

We write an element in  $V$  as  $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \\ x_3 & x_4 \end{pmatrix}$ . The left-hand side of the desired identity equals

$$\int_{\mathbb{A}_F} \int_{\mathbb{A}_F^4} f(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)\psi(\kappa(x_1x_4 - x_2x_3) - \kappa) dx_1 dx_2 dx_3 dx_4 d\kappa.$$

By the Fourier inversion formula, it equals

$$\int_{\mathbb{A}_F^2} \int_{\mathbb{A}_F} f(x_1^0 + ax_3, x_2^0 + ax_4, x_3, x_4) da dx_3 dx_4,$$

where  $(x_1^0, x_2^0) \in \mathbb{A}_F^2$  is a fixed vector of norm one and perpendicular to  $(x_3, x_4)$  under the usual Euclidean inner product on  $\mathbb{A}_F^2$ . The choice of  $(x_1^0, x_2^0)$  is not unique, but the above formula does not depend on the choice. The measure  $da dx_3 dx_4$  gives a measure on  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$  which is invariant under the right multiplication of  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . It is clear that it gives  $\text{SL}_2(F)\backslash \text{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$  volume one, hence it is the Tamagawa measure on  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . The lemma then follows.  $\square$



### 8.3 Global Fourier–Jacobi periods of theta liftings

The goal of this subsection is to compute

$$\int_{G_0(F)\backslash G_0(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{N(F)\backslash N(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{H(F)\backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)} \overline{f(h)} \Theta_\psi(ng, h, \Phi) \overline{\theta_{\psi_\lambda}(ng, \phi)} \varphi(g) \, dh \, dn \, dg. \tag{8.3.1}$$

The idea of the computation is putting in the definition of the theta series and unfolding the integrals. The essential step is the identity (8.3.2). In this identity, the summation over rational points in  $V$  of norm  $\lambda$  is replaced by the summation over  $H_\lambda(F)\backslash H(F)$ . This is the key step which enable us to unfold the integrals. We divide the computation in several steps.

*Step 1.* The goal is to unwind the definition of the theta functions.

Suppose that  $n = n(x, y, \kappa)$ ,  $\kappa \in F\backslash\mathbb{A}_F$ ,  $x = (x_1, \dots, x_n) \in (F\backslash\mathbb{A}_F)^n$  and  $y = (y_1, \dots, y_n) \in (F\backslash\mathbb{A}_F)^n$ . By definition, we have

$$\theta_{\psi_\lambda}(ng, \phi) = \sum_{l_1, \dots, l_n \in F} \omega_{\psi_\lambda}(g) \phi(l_1 + x_1, \dots, l_n + x_n) \psi(\lambda y_1(x_1 + 2l_1) + \dots + \lambda y_n(x_n + 2l_n) + \lambda \kappa).$$

Suppose that  $\Phi = \Phi^0 \otimes \Phi_{n+1}$  where  $\Phi^0 \in \mathcal{S}(V(\mathbb{A}_F)^n)$  and  $\Phi_{n+1} \in \mathcal{S}(V(\mathbb{A}_F))$ . We have an  $H(\mathbb{A}_F) \times G_0(\mathbb{A}_F)$  equivariant isomorphism

$$\mathcal{S}(V(\mathbb{A}_F)^{n+1}) \simeq \mathcal{S}(V(\mathbb{A}_F)^n) \otimes \mathcal{S}(V(\mathbb{A}_F)),$$

where the left-hand side is the Weil representation  $\Omega_\psi$  restricted to  $H(\mathbb{A}_F) \times G_0(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and this group acts on the first factor via the Weil representation  $\Omega_\psi^0$  and on the second factor via projection to  $H(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and multiplication from the left.

Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \Theta(ng, h, \Phi) &= \sum_{v_1, \dots, v_n, v_{n+1} \in V} \Omega_\psi^0(g) \Phi^0(h^{-1}(v_1 + x_1 v_{n+1}), \dots, h^{-1}(v_n + x_n v_{n+1})) \Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1} v_{n+1}) \\ &\quad \times \psi(2y_1 q_V(v_1, v_{n+1}) + \dots + 2y_n q_V(v_n, v_{n+1}) + (\kappa + y^t x) q_V(v_{n+1}, v_{n+1})). \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} &\int_{F\backslash\mathbb{A}_F} \Theta(ng, h, \Phi) \overline{\psi_\lambda(\kappa)} \, d\kappa \\ &= \sum_{\substack{v_1, \dots, v_n \in V \\ q_V(v_{n+1}, v_{n+1}) = \lambda}} \Omega_\psi^0(g) \Phi^0(h^{-1}(v_1 + x_1 v_{n+1}), \dots, h^{-1}(v_n + x_n v_{n+1})) \\ &\quad \times \overline{\Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1} v_{n+1})} \psi(2y_1 q_V(v_1, v_{n+1}) + \dots + 2y_n q_V(v_n, v_{n+1}) + y^t x \lambda). \end{aligned}$$

From this we get

$$\begin{aligned} &\int_{N(F)\backslash N(\mathbb{A}_F)} \Theta(ng, h, \Phi) \overline{\theta_{\psi_\lambda}(n\iota(g), \phi)} \, dn \\ &= \sum_{\substack{v_1, \dots, v_n \in V \\ q_V(v_{n+1}, v_{n+1}) = \lambda \\ l_1, \dots, l_n \in F}} \int_{(F\backslash\mathbb{A}_F)^{2n}} \Omega_\psi^0(g) \Phi^0(h^{-1}(v_1 + x_1 v_{n+1}), \dots, h^{-1}(v_n + x_n v_{n+1})) \\ &\quad \times \overline{\Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1} v_{n+1})} \omega_{\psi_\lambda}(\iota(g)) \phi(l_1 + x_1, \dots, l_n + x_n) \psi(2y_1(q_V(v_1, v_{n+1}) - l_1 \lambda) \\ &\quad + \dots + 2y_n(q_V(v_n, v_{n+1}) - l_n \lambda)) \, dx \, dy. \end{aligned}$$

Recall that if  $g \in G_0$ , then we define  $\iota(g) = (g, 1) \in \widetilde{G}_0$ .

*Step 2.* This is the key step. We replace the summation over rational points in  $V$  of norm  $\lambda$  by the summation over  $H_\lambda(F) \backslash H(F)$ .

Let  $\Lambda_\lambda = \{v \in V \mid q_V(v, v) = \lambda\}$ . Then the group  $H(F)$  acts transitively on  $\Lambda_\lambda(F)$  and identifies  $H_\lambda(F) \backslash H(F)$  with  $\Lambda_\lambda(F)$  by  $h \mapsto h^{-1}v_\lambda^0$ . It follows that

$$(8.3.1) = \sum_{\substack{v_1, \dots, v_n \in V \\ l_1, \dots, l_n \in F}} \int_{(F \backslash \mathbb{A}_F)^{2n}} \int_{G_0(F) \backslash G_0(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{H_\lambda(F) \backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)} \overline{f(h)} \\ \times \Omega_\psi^0(g) \Phi^0(h^{-1}(v_1 + x_1 v_\lambda^0), \dots, h^{-1}(v_n + x_n v_\lambda^0)) \Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \overline{\omega_{\psi_\lambda}(g) \phi(l_1 + x_1, \dots, l_n + x_n)} \\ \times \psi(2y_1(q_V(v_1, v_\lambda^0) - l_1\lambda) + \dots + 2y_n(q_V(v_n, v_\lambda^0) - l_n\lambda)) \varphi(g) dh dg dx dy. \tag{8.3.2}$$

Then

$$(8.3.1) = \sum_{\substack{v_1, \dots, v_n \in V \\ l_1, \dots, l_n \in F}} \int_{(F \backslash \mathbb{A}_F)^{2n}} \int_{G_0(F) \backslash G_0(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F) \backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{H_\lambda(F) \backslash H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)} \overline{f(h_\lambda h)} \\ \times \Omega_\psi^0(g) \Phi^0(h^{-1}h_\lambda^{-1}v_1 + x_1h^{-1}v_\lambda^0, \dots, h^{-1}h_\lambda^{-1}v_n + x_nh^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \\ \times \Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \overline{\omega_{\psi_\lambda}(g) \phi(l_1 + x_1, \dots, l_n + x_n)} \\ \times \psi(2y_1(q_V(v_1, v_\lambda^0) - l_1\lambda) + \dots + 2y_n(q_V(v_n, v_\lambda^0) - l_n\lambda)) \varphi(g) dh_\lambda dh dg dx dy.$$

*Step 3.* Simplifying the expression. This step is mostly formal.

Integrations over  $y_i$  yield

$$(8.3.1) = \sum_{\substack{v_1, \dots, v_n \in V \\ l_1, \dots, l_n \in F \\ q_V(v_i, v_\lambda^0) = l_i\lambda, \forall i}} \int_{(F \backslash \mathbb{A}_F)^n} \int_{G_0(F) \backslash G_0(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F) \backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{H_\lambda(F) \backslash H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)} \\ \times \overline{f(h_\lambda h)} \Omega_\psi^0(g) \Phi^0(h^{-1}h_\lambda^{-1}v_1 + x_1h^{-1}v_\lambda^0, \dots, h^{-1}h_\lambda^{-1}v_n + x_nh^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \\ \times \Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \overline{\omega_{\psi_\lambda}(g) \phi(l_1 + x_1, \dots, l_n + x_n)} \varphi(g) dh_\lambda dh dg dx.$$

The variables  $v_i$  have to be of the form  $l_i v_\lambda^0 + w_i$  where  $w_i \in V_\lambda$ . Therefore,

$$(8.3.1) = \sum_{\substack{w_1, \dots, w_n \in V_\lambda \\ l_1, \dots, l_n \in F}} \int_{(F \backslash \mathbb{A}_F)^n} \int_{G_0(F) \backslash G_0(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F) \backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{H_\lambda(F) \backslash H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)} \\ \times \overline{f(h_\lambda h)} \Omega_\psi^0(g) \Phi^0(h^{-1}h_\lambda^{-1}w_1 + (l_1 + x_1)h^{-1}v_\lambda^0, \dots, h^{-1}h_\lambda^{-1}w_n + (l_n + x_n)h^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \\ \times \Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \overline{\omega_{\psi_\lambda}(g) \phi(l_1 + x_1, \dots, l_n + x_n)} \varphi(g) dh_\lambda dh dg dx.$$

Thus

$$(8.3.1) = \sum_{w_1, \dots, w_n \in V_\lambda} \int_{\mathbb{A}_F^n} \int_{G_0(F) \backslash G_0(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F) \backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{H_\lambda(F) \backslash H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)} \overline{f(h_\lambda h)} \\ \times \Omega_\psi^0(g) \Phi^0(h^{-1}h_\lambda^{-1}w_1 + x_1h^{-1}v_\lambda^0, \dots, h^{-1}h_\lambda^{-1}w_n + x_nh^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \\ \times \Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \overline{\omega_{\psi_\lambda}(g) \phi(x_1, \dots, x_n)} \varphi(g) dh_\lambda dh dg dx.$$

We define

$$\Phi^0 * \bar{\phi}(w_1, \dots, w_n) = \int_{\mathbb{A}_F^n} \Phi^0(w_1 + x_1 v_\lambda^0, \dots, w_n + x_n v_\lambda^0) \overline{\phi(x_1, \dots, x_n)} dx_1 \cdots dx_n. \tag{8.3.3}$$

Then  $\Phi^0 * \bar{\phi} \in \mathcal{S}(V_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)^n)$ .

It is straightforward to check that

$$\tilde{\Omega}_\psi(\tilde{g}, h_\lambda)(\Phi^0 * \bar{\phi}) = (\Omega_\psi^0(g, h_\lambda)\Phi^0) * \overline{(\omega_{\psi_\lambda}(\tilde{g})\phi)}, \quad \tilde{g} \in \tilde{G}_0(\mathbb{A}_F), h_\lambda \in H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F),$$

where  $g$  is the image of  $\tilde{g}$  in  $G_0(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . With this definition, we have

$$(8.3.1) = \int_{H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F) \backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)} \left( \int_{H_\lambda(F) \backslash H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)} \overline{f(h_\lambda h)} \tilde{\Theta}_\psi(\bar{\varphi}, (\Omega_\psi^0(h)\Phi^0) * \bar{\phi})(h_\lambda) dh_\lambda \right) \Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1}v_\lambda^0) dh.$$

We summarize the above computation in the following lemma.

LEMMA 8.3.1. *We have*

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{G_0(F) \backslash G_0(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{N(F) \backslash N(\mathbb{A}_F)} \int_{H(F) \backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)} \overline{f(h)} \Theta_\psi(ng, h, \Phi^0 \otimes \Phi_{n+1}) \overline{\theta_{\psi_\lambda}(ng, \phi)} \varphi(g) dh dn dg \\ &= \int_{H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F) \backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F)} \left( \int_{H_\lambda(F) \backslash H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)} \overline{f(h_\lambda h)} \tilde{\Theta}_\psi(\bar{\varphi}, (\Omega_\psi^0(h)\Phi^0) * \bar{\phi})(h_\lambda) dh_\lambda \right) \Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1}v_\lambda^0) dh. \end{aligned}$$

### 8.4 Local Fourier–Jacobi periods of theta liftings

We now switch to the local situation. We fix a place  $v$  of  $F$  and suppress it from all notation. So  $F$  stands for a local field of characteristic zero. We have the local version of all of the previous objects, e.g. Weil representations, the representations  $\pi, \sigma$ , and the theta liftings  $\Theta_\psi(\pi), \tilde{\Theta}_\psi(\sigma)$ , the orbit  $\Lambda_\lambda$  of  $v_\lambda^0$  under the action of  $H(F)$ , which is identified with  $H_\lambda(F) \backslash H(F)$ , etc. We denote by  $\mathcal{B}$  the inner products on various unitary representations.

The goal is to compute

$$\int_{G_0(F)} \int_{N(F)} \int_{H(F)} \overline{\mathcal{B}(\pi(h)f, f)} \mathcal{B}(\Omega_\psi(ng, h)\Phi, \Phi) \overline{\mathcal{B}(\omega_{\psi_\lambda}(ng)\phi, \phi)} \mathcal{B}(\sigma(g)\varphi, \varphi) dh dn dg, \tag{8.4.1}$$

where  $\Phi = \Phi^0 \otimes \Phi_{n+1}$  with  $\Phi^0 \in \mathcal{S}(V^n)$  and  $\Phi_{n+1} \in \mathcal{S}(V)$ .

The computation is parallel to the global computation as given in the previous subsection. The idea is again to unwind the definition of the Weil representations. The unfolding argument in the global situation is replaced by several integration formulas in the local case. The computation, however, is messy and technical. We list the main steps.

(i) Showing that the integral (8.4.1) is absolutely convergent. Thus, we may change the order of integration.

(ii) Computation of the integral over  $N(F)$ , namely,

$$\int_{N(F)} \mathcal{B}(\Omega_\psi(ng, h)\Phi, \Phi) \overline{\mathcal{B}(\omega_{\psi_\lambda}(nu(g))\phi, \phi)} dn$$

for  $g \in G_0(F)$  and  $h \in H(F)$ . The goal is to unwind the definition of the Weil representations and show that this integral equals (8.4.6). The key point in this step is the integral formula Lemma 8.4.3.

(iii) Simplifying the results from the previous step. Here we make use of the integration formula Lemma 8.4.4 which is a variant of the fact that Fourier transform preserves  $L^2$  norm of Schwartz functions. The final outcome is a clean expression (8.4.7) of the integral over  $N(F)$ .

(iv) Computing (8.4.1) using (8.4.7). The final result is summarized in Lemma 8.4.5. This steps requires no more than making change of variables.

We organize the following computation in the above described steps.

*Step 1.* Absolute convergence.

LEMMA 8.4.1. *The integral (8.4.1) is absolutely convergent.*

*Proof.* In view of Proposition 2.2.1 (the case  $r = 1$ ), we only need to prove that for some  $A > 0$ , we have

$$\int_{H(F)} \Xi(h) |\mathcal{B}(\Omega_\psi(g, h)\Phi, \Phi)| dh \ll \Xi(g)(1 + \varsigma(g))^A, \quad g \in G(F). \tag{8.4.2}$$

Note that

$$\left| \int_{H(F)} \Xi(h) \mathcal{B}(\Omega_\psi(g, h)\Phi, \Phi) dh \right| \ll \Xi(g)(1 + \varsigma(g))^A, \quad g \in G(F),$$

since the left-hand side is a matrix coefficient of a tempered representation.

Even though in general  $|\mathcal{B}(\Omega_\psi(g, h)\Phi, \Phi)|$  is not a matrix coefficient of the Weil representation, we claim that it is dominated by a matrix coefficient of the Weil representation. In fact, by the Cartan decomposition, we only need to prove this when  $g = a \in A_G^+$  and  $h = b \in A_H^+$ . Then

$$|\mathcal{B}(\Omega_\psi(g, h)\Phi, \Phi)| \leq \int_{V(F)^{n+1}} |\Phi(b^{-1}va)\Phi(v)| dv.$$

We may find a Schwartz function  $\Phi^+$  so that  $|\Phi| \leq \Phi^+$  (pointwise). We have proved the claim and hence the lemma. □

*Step 2.* Computing the integral over  $N(F)$ .

We recall the following well-known lemma.

LEMMA 8.4.2 [Liu16, Lemma 3.18]. *There is a unique measure  $\underline{d}h$  on  $H_\lambda(F)\backslash H(F)$ , such that for any  $f \in \mathcal{S}(V)$ , we have*

$$\int_V f(v) dv = \int_{F^\times} \int_{H_\lambda(F)\backslash H(F)} f(h^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \underline{d}h d\lambda,$$

where  $dv$  is the self-dual measure on  $V$  and  $d\lambda$  is the self-dual measure on  $F$ .

For the rest of this section, when we use the notation  $\underline{d}$  to denote a measure on  $H_\lambda(F)\backslash H(F)$ , we always mean the measure defined in this lemma.

We need the following integration formula.

LEMMA 8.4.3. *Let  $f \in \mathcal{S}(V)$ . Then  $\int_V f(v)\psi(\kappa_{qV}(v, v)) dv$  is absolutely integrable as a function of  $\kappa$ . Moreover,*

$$\int_F \left( \int_V f(v)\psi(\kappa_{qV}(v, v)) dv \right) \psi(-\lambda\kappa) d\kappa = \int_{H_\lambda(F)\backslash H(F)} f(h^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \underline{d}h. \tag{8.4.3}$$

*Proof.* The integral  $\int_V f(v)\psi(\kappa q_V(v, v)) dv$  equals

$$\Phi_f^n \left( \begin{pmatrix} & 1 \\ -1 & \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \kappa \\ & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right),$$

where  $\Phi_f^n$  is the Siegel–Weil section of  $\text{Ind}^{\text{SL}_2(F)} \chi_V |\cdot|^s$  at  $s = s_0 = n$ . Then by the decomposition

$$\begin{pmatrix} & 1 \\ -1 & \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \kappa \\ & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\kappa^{-1} & 1 \\ & -\kappa \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \\ \kappa^{-1} & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

the order of magnitude of  $\int_V f(v)\psi(\kappa q_V(v, v)) dv$  is  $|\kappa|^{-n-1}$  when  $|\kappa|$  is large. The integrability then follows.

By Lemma 8.4.2,

$$\int_V f(v)\psi(\kappa q_V(v, v)) dv = \int_{F^\times} \left( \int_{H_{\lambda'}(F)\backslash H(F)} f(h^{-1}v_{\lambda'}^0) d\underline{h} \right) \psi(-\lambda'\kappa) d\lambda'.$$

Since  $f$  is Schwartz,  $\int_{H_{\lambda'}(F)\backslash H(F)} f(h^{-1}v_{\lambda'}^0) d\underline{h}$  is integrable as a function of  $\lambda'$  and is continuous on  $F^\times$ . The lemma then follows from the Fourier inversion formula.  $\square$

Thanks to Lemma 8.4.1, we may change the order of integrations in (8.4.1). We integrate over  $N(F)$  first. By definition,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}(\Omega_\psi(n g, h)\Phi, \Phi) &= \int_{V^{n+1}} \Omega_\psi^0(g)\Phi^0(h^{-1}(v_1 + x_1 v_{n+1}), \dots, h^{-1}(v_n + x_n v_{n+1})) \overline{\Phi^0(v_1, \dots, v_n)} \\ &\quad \times \psi(2y_1 q_V(v_1, v_{n+1}) + \dots + 2y_n q_V(v_n, v_{n+1}) + (\kappa + y^t x)_{q_V}(v_{n+1}, v_{n+1})) \\ &\quad \times \overline{\Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1}v_{n+1})\Phi_{n+1}(v_{n+1})} dv_1 \cdots dv_{n+1}. \end{aligned}$$

Here  $n = n(x, y, \kappa)$  and  $x = (x_1, \dots, x_n) \in F^n$ ,  $y = (y_1, \dots, y_n) \in F^n$ ,  $\kappa \in F$ . It follows from Lemma 8.4.3 that

$$\begin{aligned} &\int_F \int_{V^{n+1}} \Omega_\psi(n g, h)\Phi(v_1, \dots, v_n, v_{n+1}) \overline{\Phi(v_1, \dots, v_n, v_{n+1})} \psi(-\lambda\kappa) dv_1 \cdots dv_n dv_{n+1} d\kappa \\ &= \int_{H_\lambda(F)\backslash H(F)} \int_{V^n} \Omega_\psi^0(g)\Phi^0(h^{-1}(v_1 + x_1 h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0), \dots, h^{-1}(v_n + x_n h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0)) \overline{\Phi^0(v_1, \dots, v_n)} \\ &\quad \times \psi(2y_1 q_V(v_1, h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0) + \dots + 2y_n q_V(v_n, h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0) + (x_1 y_1 + \dots + x_n y_n)\lambda) \\ &\quad \times \overline{\Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1}h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0)\Phi_{n+1}(h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0)} dv_1 \cdots dv_n d\underline{h}'. \end{aligned} \tag{8.4.4}$$

The integral on the right-hand side is absolutely convergent. In fact, the integrand is bounded by

$$C|\Phi^0(v_1, \dots, v_n)\Phi_{n+1}(h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0)|,$$

where  $C$  is a constant which is independent of  $x$  and  $y$ .

By definition,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}(\omega_{\psi_\lambda}(n(x, y, 0)\tilde{g})\phi, \phi) &= \int_{F^n} \omega_{\psi_\lambda}(\tilde{g})\phi(l_1 + x_1, \dots, l_n + x_n) \overline{\phi(l_1, \dots, l_n)} \\ &\quad \times \psi(\lambda y_1(x_1 + 2l_1) + \dots + \lambda y_n(x_n + 2l_n)) dl_1 \cdots dl_n, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\tilde{g} \in \widetilde{G}_0$ .

We claim that

$$\int_{F^{2n}} \int_{H_\lambda(F) \setminus H(F)} \int_{V^n} | * ||\mathcal{B}(\omega_{\psi_\lambda}(n(x, y, 0)\tilde{g})\phi, \phi)| dv_1 \cdots dv_n \underline{dh}' dx dy \tag{8.4.5}$$

is convergent, where  $*$  stands for the integrand of the right-hand side of (8.4.4). Indeed, this integral is bounded by the convergent integral

$$C \times \int_{H_\lambda(F) \setminus H(F)} \int_{V^n} |\Phi(v_1, \dots, v_n, v_{n+1})\Phi_{n+1}(h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0)| dv_1 \cdots dv_n \underline{dh}' \\ \times \int_{F^{2n}} |\mathcal{B}(\omega_\lambda(n(x, y, 0)\tilde{g})\phi, \phi)| dx dy,$$

where  $C$  is some constant.

Thanks to the convergence of (8.4.5), we can change the order of the integration of  $x, y \in F^n$  and  $h' \in H_\lambda(F) \setminus H(F)$ . We end up with

$$\int_{N(F)} \mathcal{B}(\Omega_\psi(ng, h)\Phi, \Phi)\overline{\mathcal{B}(\omega_{\psi_\lambda}(n\nu(g))\phi, \phi)} dn$$

equals the following integral:

$$\int_{H_\lambda(F) \setminus H(F)} \int_{F^{2n}} \int_{V^n} \int_{F^n} \Omega_\psi^0(g)\Phi^0(h^{-1}(v_1 + x_1h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0), \dots, h^{-1}(v_n + x_nh'^{-1}v_\lambda^0)) \\ \times \overline{\Phi^0(v_1, \dots, v_n)} \\ \times \psi(2y_1q_V(v_1, h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0) + \dots + 2y_nq_V(v_n, h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0) + (x_1y_1 + \dots + x_ny_n)\lambda) \\ \times \overline{\omega_{\psi_\lambda}(\nu(g))\phi(l_1 + x_1, \dots, l_n + x_n)}\phi(l_1, \dots, l_n)\psi(-\lambda y_1(x_1 + 2l_1) - \dots - \lambda y_n(x_n + 2l_n)) \\ \times \overline{\Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1}h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0)}\Phi_{n+1}(h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0) dl_1 \cdots dl_n dv_1 \cdots dv_n dy_1 \cdots dy_n dx_1 \cdots dx_n \underline{dh}'. \tag{8.4.6}$$

*Step 3.* Simplifying the three inner integrals of (8.4.6).

We need the following integration formula.

LEMMA 8.4.4. *Let  $f$  be a Schwartz function on  $V^n$  and  $\phi$  a Schwartz function on  $F^n$ . Let  $v^0 \in V$  with  $q_V(v^0, v^0) = \lambda$  and  $\{v^0\}^\perp$  be its orthogonal complement. Then*

$$\int_{F^n} \int_{V^n} \int_{F^n} \psi(2y_1q_V(v_1, v^0) + \dots + 2y_nq_V(v_n, v^0) - 2y_1l_1\lambda - \dots - 2y_nl_n\lambda) \\ \times f(v_1, \dots, v_n)\overline{\phi(l_1, \dots, l_n)} dl_1 \cdots dl_n dv_1 \cdots dv_n dy_1 \cdots dy_n$$

equals

$$|2\lambda|^{-n} \int_{(\{v^0\}^\perp)^n} \int_{F^n} f(l_1v^0 + w_1, \dots, l_nv^0 + w_n)\overline{\phi(l_1, \dots, l_n)} dl_1 \cdots dl_n dw_1 \cdots dw_n.$$

*Proof.* Let  $\widehat{f}$  and  $\widehat{\phi}$  be the Fourier transform of  $f$  and  $\phi$  respectively (with respect to  $\psi$ ). Then the first integral in the lemma equals

$$\int_{F^n} \widehat{f}(2y_1v^0, \dots, 2y_nv^0)\overline{\widehat{\phi}(2y_1\lambda, \dots, 2y_n\lambda)} dy_1 \cdots dy_n.$$

The lemma then follows from the fact that the Fourier transform preserves the inner product of Schwartz functions. □

Applying this lemma, we see that

Inner three integrals of (8.4.6)

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= |2\lambda|^{-n} \int_{V_\lambda^n} \int_{F^n} \int_{F^n} \Omega_\psi^0(g) \Phi^0(h^{-1}h'^{-1}(w_1 + l_1v_\lambda^0 + x_1v_\lambda^0), \dots, h^{-1}h'^{-1}(w_n + l_nv_\lambda^0 + x_nv_\lambda^0)) \\
 &\quad \times \overline{\Phi^0(w_1 + l_1h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0, \dots, w_n + l_nh'^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \omega_{\psi_\lambda}(\iota(g)) \phi(l_1 + x_1, \dots, l_n + x_n) \phi(l_1, \dots, l_n)} \\
 &\quad \times dw_1 \cdots dw_n dl_1 \cdots dl_n dx_1 \cdots dx_n.
 \end{aligned}$$

This integral is absolutely convergent. We then make change of variables  $x_i \mapsto x_i - l_i$ . Then

Inner three integrals of (8.4.6)

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= |2\lambda|^{-n} \int_{V_\lambda^n} \int_{F^n} \int_{F^n} \Omega_\psi^0(g) \Phi^0(h^{-1}h'^{-1}(w_1 + x_1v_\lambda^0), \dots, h^{-1}h'^{-1}(w_n + x_nv_\lambda^0)) \\
 &\quad \times \overline{\Phi^0(h'^{-1}(w_1 + l_1v_\lambda^0), \dots, h'^{-1}(w_n + l_nv_\lambda^0))} \\
 &\quad \times \omega_{\psi_\lambda}(\iota(g)) \phi(x_1, \dots, x_n) \phi(l_1, \dots, l_n) dl_1 \cdots dl_n dw_1 \cdots dw_n dx_1 \cdots dx_n.
 \end{aligned}$$

We define a local analogue of (8.3.3), i.e.

$$\Phi^0 * \bar{\phi}(v_1, \dots, v_n) = \int_{F^n} \Phi^0(v_1 + x_1v_\lambda^0, \dots, v_n + x_nv_\lambda^0) \overline{\phi(x_1, \dots, x_n)} dx_1 \cdots dx_n.$$

Then  $\Phi^0 * \bar{\phi} \in \mathcal{S}(V_\lambda^n)$  and

$$\widetilde{\Omega}_\psi(\widetilde{g}, h_\lambda)(\Phi^0 * \bar{\phi}) = (\Omega_\psi^0(g, h_\lambda)\Phi^0) * \overline{(\omega_{\psi_\lambda}(\widetilde{g})\phi)}, \quad \widetilde{g} \in \widetilde{G}_0(F), h_\lambda \in H_\lambda(F),$$

where  $g$  is the image of  $\widetilde{g}$  in  $G_0(F)$ .

We conclude that

$$\begin{aligned}
 (8.4.6) &= |2\lambda|^{-n} \int_{H_\lambda(F)\backslash H(F)} \mathcal{B}(\Omega_\psi^0(g, h'h)\Phi * \overline{\omega_{\psi_\lambda}(g)\phi}, \Omega_\psi^0(h')\Phi * \bar{\phi}) \\
 &\quad \times \Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1}h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \overline{\Phi_{n+1}(h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0)} \underline{dh}'. \tag{8.4.7}
 \end{aligned}$$

*Step 4.* Computing (8.4.1) using (8.4.7).

Recall that we have fixed a measure on  $H(F)$  and  $H_\lambda(F)$ , respectively. Let  $dh'$  be the quotient measure on  $H_\lambda(F)\backslash H(F)$  and  $c$  a constant so that  $c \cdot dh' = \underline{dh}'$  where  $\underline{dh}'$  is the measure on  $H_\lambda(F)\backslash H(F)$  defined in Lemma 8.4.2. Then we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 (8.4.1) &= c \cdot |2\lambda|^{-n} \int_{H_\lambda\backslash H} \int_H \int_{G_0} \overline{\mathcal{B}(\pi(h)f, f) \mathcal{B}(\sigma(g)\varphi, \varphi) \mathcal{B}(\Omega_\psi^0(g, h'h)\Phi * \overline{\omega_{\psi_\lambda}(g)\phi}, \Omega_\psi^0(h')\Phi * \bar{\phi})} \\
 &\quad \times \Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1}h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \overline{\Phi_{n+1}(h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0)} dg dh dh'.
 \end{aligned}$$

We make a change of variable  $h \mapsto h'^{-1}h$  and get

$$\begin{aligned}
 (8.4.1) &= c \cdot |2\lambda|^{-n} \iint_{H_\lambda\backslash H \times H} \int_{G_0} \overline{\mathcal{B}(\pi(h)f, \pi(h')f) \mathcal{B}(\sigma(g)\varphi, \varphi) \mathcal{B}(\Omega_\psi^0(g, h)} \\
 &\quad \times \Phi * \overline{\omega_{\psi_\lambda}(g)\phi}, \Omega_\psi^0(h')\Phi * \bar{\phi})} \\
 &\quad \times \Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \overline{\Phi_{n+1}(h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0)} dg dh dh'.
 \end{aligned}$$

The group  $H_\lambda$  embeds in  $H \times H$  diagonally. This integral is absolutely convergent.

We further split the integration over  $h$  as  $h_\lambda h$  where  $h_\lambda \in H_\lambda$  and  $h \in H_\lambda \backslash H$ . Then

$$(8.4.1) = c \cdot |2\lambda|^{-n} \int_{(H_\lambda \backslash H)^2} \int_{H_\lambda} \int_{G_0} \overline{\mathcal{B}(\pi(h_\lambda h)f, \pi(h')f)} \mathcal{B}(\sigma(g)\varphi, \varphi) \\ \times \mathcal{B}(\tilde{\Omega}_\psi(g, h_\lambda)(\Omega_\psi^0(h)\Phi * \bar{\phi}), (\Omega_\psi^0(h')\Phi * \bar{\phi})) \Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \overline{\Phi_{n+1}(h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0)} dg dh_\lambda dh' dh.$$

We summarize the above computation into the following lemma.

LEMMA 8.4.5. Suppose  $\Phi = \Phi^0 \otimes \Phi_{n+1}$  where  $\Phi^0 \in \mathcal{S}(V^n)$  and  $\Phi_{n+1} \in \mathcal{S}(V)$ . Then

$$\int_{G_0(F)} \int_{N(F)} \int_{H(F)} \overline{\mathcal{B}(\pi(h)f, f)} \mathcal{B}(\Omega_\psi(ng, h)\Phi, \Phi) \overline{\mathcal{B}(\omega_{\psi_\lambda}(ng)\phi, \phi)} \mathcal{B}(\sigma(g)\varphi, \varphi) dh dn dg \\ = c \cdot |2\lambda|^{-n} \int_{(H_\lambda \backslash H)^2} \int_{H_\lambda} \left( \int_{G_0} \mathcal{B}(\sigma(g)\varphi, \varphi) \mathcal{B}(\tilde{\Omega}_\psi(g, h_\lambda)(\Omega_\psi^0(h)\Phi * \bar{\phi}), (\Omega_\psi^0(h')\Phi * \bar{\phi})) dg \right) \\ \times \overline{\mathcal{B}(\pi(h_\lambda h)f, \pi(h')f)} \Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \overline{\Phi_{n+1}(h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0)} dh_\lambda dh dh'.$$

### 8.5 Proof of Theorem 8.1.1

By Lemma 8.3.1, we have

$$|\mathcal{FJ}_{\psi_\lambda}(\Theta_\psi(f, \Phi), \varphi, \phi)|^2 = \iint_{(H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F) \backslash H(\mathbb{A}_F))^2} \Phi_{n+1}(h^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \overline{\Phi_{n+1}(h'^{-1}v_\lambda^0)} \\ \times \left( \int_{H_\lambda(F) \backslash H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)} \overline{f(h_\lambda h)} \tilde{\Theta}_\psi(\bar{\varphi}, (\Omega_\psi^0(h)\Phi^0) * \bar{\phi})(h_\lambda) dh_\lambda \right) \\ \times \left( \int_{H_\lambda(F) \backslash H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)} \overline{f(h'_\lambda h')} \tilde{\Theta}_\psi(\bar{\varphi}, (\Omega_\psi^0(h')\Phi^0) * \bar{\phi})(h'_\lambda) dh'_\lambda \right) dh dh'.$$

We fix a sufficiently large finite set of places  $S$  of  $F$  so that if  $v \notin S$ , then the following conditions hold:

- (i)  $v$  is non-archimedean, 2 and  $\lambda$  are in  $\mathfrak{o}_{F,v}^\times$ , the conductor of  $\psi$  is  $\mathfrak{o}_{F,v}$ ;
- (ii) the group  $A$  is unramified with a hyperspecial maximal compact subgroup  $K_{A_v} = A(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$  where  $A = G, G_0, H, H_\lambda$ ;
- (iii)  $f_v$  and  $\varphi_v$  are  $K_{H_v}$  and  $K_{G_0,v}$  fixed respectively; moreover, they are normalized so that  $\mathcal{B}(f_v, f_v) = \mathcal{B}(\varphi_v, \varphi_v) = 1$ ; in particular,  $\pi_v$  and  $\sigma_v$  are both unramified;
- (iv)  $\Phi_v$  is the characteristic function of  $V(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})^{n+1}$ ,  $\phi_v$  is the characteristic function of  $\mathfrak{o}_{F,v}^n$ ;
- (v) the volume of the hyperspecial maximal compact subgroup  $K_{A_v}$  is 1 under the chosen measure on  $A(F_v)$ , where  $A = G, G_0, H, H_\lambda$ .

LEMMA 8.5.1. If  $v \notin S$ , then  $c_v = L_v(n + 1, \chi_{V_v})^{-1}$ . Recall that  $\underline{dh}_v = c_v \cdot dh_{\lambda,v} \backslash dh_v$  where  $\underline{dh}_v$  is the measure defined in Lemma 8.4.2.

*Proof.* We denote temporarily by  $f_v$  the characteristic function of  $V(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$ . Recall from the proof of Lemma 8.4.3 that

$$\int_{H_\lambda(F_v) \backslash H(F_v)} f_v(h^{-1}v_\lambda^0) \underline{dh} = \int_{F_v} \Phi_{f_v}^n \left( \begin{pmatrix} & 1 \\ -1 & \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \kappa \\ & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right) \psi_v(-\lambda\kappa) d\kappa,$$

where  $\Phi_{f_v}^n$  is the Siegel–Weil section of  $\text{Ind}^{\text{SL}_2(F_v)} \chi_{V_v} |\cdot|^s$  at  $s = s_0 = n$ . It is well-known that the right-hand side equals  $L_v(n + 1, \chi_{V_v})^{-1}$ .



We note that since  $\lambda \in \mathfrak{o}_{F,v}^\times$ , the orbit  $\Lambda_\lambda$  of  $v_\lambda^0$  is defined over  $\mathfrak{o}_{F,v}$ . The group  $H(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$  acts transitively on  $V_\lambda(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$ . Therefore,  $H_\lambda(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v}) \backslash H(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v}) \rightarrow \Lambda_\lambda(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})$  is a bijection. Thus,  $f_v(h^{-1}v_\lambda^0) = \mathbf{1}_{H_\lambda(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v}) \backslash H(\mathfrak{o}_{F,v})}(h)$ . Therefore, under the quotient measure  $dh_{\lambda,v} \backslash dh_v$ , the left-hand side equals one. The lemma then follows.  $\square$

LEMMA 8.5.2. *We have*

$$\prod_{v \in S} c_v = L^S(n + 1, \chi_V).$$

*Proof.* It follows from Lemma 8.2.1 that  $\prod_v c_v = 1$ . Then

$$\prod_{v \in S} c_v = \prod_{v \notin S} c_v^{-1} = L^S(n + 1, \chi_V). \quad \square$$

Conjecture 6.3.1, the Rallis’ inner product formula (for theta lifting from  $\widetilde{G}_0$  to  $H_\lambda$ ) and Lemma 8.4.5 lead to

$$\begin{aligned} |\mathcal{FJ}_{\psi_\lambda}(\Theta_\psi(f, \Phi), \varphi, \phi)|^2 &= \frac{2^{\gamma-1}}{|S_\pi| |S_{\widetilde{\Theta}_\psi(\sigma)}|} \frac{L^S(\frac{1}{2}, \pi \times \widetilde{\Theta}_\psi(\sigma))}{L^S(1, \pi, \text{Ad}) L^S(1, \widetilde{\Theta}_\psi(\sigma), \text{Ad})} \\ &\times \Delta_{H(V)}^S \cdot \frac{L_{\psi_\lambda}^S(\frac{1}{2}, \sigma \times \chi_{V_\lambda})}{\prod_{j=1}^n \zeta_F^S(2j)} \prod_{v \in S} c_v^{-1} \int_{G_0(F_v)} \int_{N(F_v)} \int_{H(F_v)} \\ &\times \mathcal{B}_v(\overline{\pi(h_v)f_v}, f_v) \overline{\mathcal{B}_v(\Omega_{\psi_v}(h_v, n_v g_v)\Phi_v, \Phi_v)} \\ &\times \mathcal{B}_v(\omega_{\psi_{\lambda,v}}(n_v g_v)\phi_v, \phi_v) \mathcal{B}_v(\sigma_v(g_v)\varphi_v, \varphi_v) dh_v dn_v dg_v, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\gamma$  is described as in Conjecture 6.3.1.

We then apply the Rallis inner product formula for the theta lifting from  $H$  to  $G$ . We conclude that

$$\begin{aligned} |\mathcal{FJ}_{\psi_\lambda}(\xi, \varphi, \phi)|^2 &= \frac{2^{\gamma-1}}{|S_\pi| |S_{\widetilde{\Theta}_\psi(\sigma)}|} \frac{L^S(\frac{1}{2}, \pi \times \widetilde{\Theta}_\psi(\sigma))}{L^S(1, \pi, \text{Ad}) L^S(1, \widetilde{\Theta}_\psi(\sigma), \text{Ad})} \\ &\times \Delta_H^S \cdot \frac{L_\psi^S(\frac{1}{2}, \sigma \times \chi_{V_\lambda})}{\prod_{j=1}^n \zeta_F^S(2j)} \left( \frac{L^S(1, \pi)}{\prod_{i=1}^n \zeta_F^S(2i) L^S(n + 1, \chi_V)} \right)^{-1} L^S(n + 1, \chi_V)^{-1} \\ &\times \prod_{v \in S} \int_{G_0(F_v)} \int_{N(F_v)} \mathcal{B}_v(\Theta_{\psi_v}(\pi_v)(n_v g_v)\xi_v, \xi_v) \overline{\mathcal{B}_v(\omega_{\psi_{\lambda,v}}(n_v g_v)\phi_v, \phi_v)} \mathcal{B}_v(\sigma_v(g_v)\varphi_v, \varphi_v) dn_v dg_v, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\xi = \otimes \xi_v \in \Theta_\psi(\pi)$ . Note that  $|S_\pi| |S_{\widetilde{\Theta}_\psi(\sigma)}| = 2^{\gamma-1} |S_{\Theta_\psi(\pi)}| |S_\sigma|$  by Lemma 5.2.3. Conjecture 2.3.1(3) then follows from Lemma 5.2.2.

### 8.6 A variant

So far we considered the case  $\text{Sp}(2n + 2) \times \text{Mp}(2n)$ . The case  $\text{Mp}(2n + 2) \times \text{Sp}(2n)$  is similar. We only mention the following theorem.

Let  $(V, q_V)$  be a  $(2n + 3)$ -dimensional orthogonal space and  $H = \text{O}(V)$ . Suppose that  $\lambda \in F^\times$  and there is an element  $v_\lambda^0 \in V$  such that  $q_V(v_\lambda^0, v_\lambda^0) = \lambda$ . Let  $V_\lambda$  be the orthogonal complement of  $v_\lambda^0$  and  $H_\lambda = \text{O}(V_\lambda)$ . Let  $\pi$  be an irreducible cuspidal tempered automorphic representation of  $H(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and  $\Theta_\psi(\pi)$  its theta lift to  $\text{Mp}(2n + 2)(\mathbb{A}_F)$  (with additive character  $\psi$ ). Let  $\sigma$  be

an irreducible cuspidal tempered automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{Sp}(2n)(\mathbb{A}_F)$  and  $\Theta_\psi(\sigma)$  its theta lift to  $H_\lambda(\mathbb{A}_F)$ .

**THEOREM 8.6.1.** *Suppose that  $\Theta_\psi(\pi)$  and  $\Theta_\psi(\sigma)$  are both cuspidal. If Conjecture 6.3.1 holds for  $(\pi, \Theta_\psi(\sigma))$ , then Conjecture 2.3.1(3) holds for  $(\Theta_\psi(\pi), \sigma)$  (with the additive character  $\psi_\lambda$ ).*

The proof of Theorem 8.6.1 is analogous to Theorem 8.1.1 and we leave the details to the interested reader.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I thank Atsushi Ichino for pointing out to me the inaccuracy in [II10] and some inaccuracies in an early draft of this paper. I thank Raphael Beuzart-Plessis, Wee Teck Gan, Yifeng Liu, Bin Xu, Wei Zhang and Shou-Wu Zhang for many helpful discussions. I am also grateful for the anonymous referee for the careful reading of the manuscript and the numerous suggestions which greatly improve the exposition of this paper.

#### REFERENCES

- Art89 J. Arthur, *Intertwining operators and residues. I. Weighted characters*, J. Funct. Anal. **84** (1989), 19–84, doi:[10.1016/0022-1236\(89\)90110-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-1236(89)90110-9); MR 999488 (90j:22018).
- Art13 J. Arthur, *The endoscopic classification of representations*, American Mathematical Society Colloquium Publications, vol. 61 (American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2013), Orthogonal and symplectic groups; MR 3135650.
- Ato15 H. Atobe, *The local theta correspondence and the local Gan–Gross–Prasad conjecture for the symplectic-metaplectic case*, Preprint (2015), [arXiv:1502.03528v2](https://arxiv.org/abs/1502.03528v2).
- AG16 H. Atobe and W. T. Gan, *On the local Langlands correspondence for quasi-split even orthogonal groups*, Preprint (2016), [arXiv:1602.01297](https://arxiv.org/abs/1602.01297).
- Beu15 R. Beuzart-Plessis, *A local trace formula for the Gan–Gross–Prasad conjecture for unitary groups: the archimedean case*, Preprint (2015), [arXiv:1506.01452](https://arxiv.org/abs/1506.01452).
- Beu16 R. Beuzart-Plessis, *Comparison of local spherical characters and the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture for unitary groups*, Preprint (2015), [arXiv:1602.06538](https://arxiv.org/abs/1602.06538).
- DM78 J. Dixmier and P. Malliavin, *Factorisations de fonctions et de vecteurs indéfiniment différentiables*, Bull. Sci. Math. (2) **102** (1978), 307–330 (French, with English summary); MR 517765 (80f:22005).
- GGP12 W. T. Gan, B. H. Gross and D. Prasad, *Symplectic local root numbers, central critical L values, and restriction problems in the representation theory of classical groups*, Astérisque **346** (2012), 1–109 (English, with English and French summaries), Sur les conjectures de Gross et Prasad. I; MR 3202556.
- GI11 W. T. Gan and A. Ichino, *On endoscopy and the refined Gross–Prasad conjecture for  $(\mathrm{SO}_5, \mathrm{SO}_4)$* , J. Inst. Math. Jussieu **10** (2011), 235–324, doi:[10.1017/S1474748010000198](https://doi.org/10.1017/S1474748010000198); MR 2787690.
- GI14 W. T. Gan and A. Ichino, *Formal degrees and local theta correspondence*, Invent. Math. **195** (2014), 509–672, doi:[10.1007/s00222-013-0460-5](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00222-013-0460-5); MR 3166215.
- GI16 W. T. Gan and A. Ichino, *Gross–Prasad conjectures and local theta correspondences*, Invent. Math. **206** (2016), 705–799, doi:[10.1007/s00222-016-0662-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00222-016-0662-8); MR 3573972.
- GQT14 W. T. Gan, Y. Qiu and S. Takeda, *The regularized Siegel–Weil formula (the second term identity) and the Rallis inner product formula*, Invent. Math. **198** (2014), 739–831, doi:[10.1007/s00222-014-0509-0](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00222-014-0509-0); MR 3279536.
- GS12 W. T. Gan and G. Savin, *Representations of metaplectic groups I: epsilon dichotomy and local Langlands correspondence*, Compos. Math. **148** (2012), 1655–1694, doi:[10.1112/S0010437X12000486](https://doi.org/10.1112/S0010437X12000486); MR 2999299.

- GJRS11 D. Ginzburg, D. Jiang, S. Rallis and D. Soudry, *L-functions for symplectic groups using Fourier–Jacobi models*, in *Arithmetic geometry and automorphic forms*, Advanced Lectures in Mathematics (ALM), vol. 19 (International Press, Somerville, MA, 2011), 183–207; [MR 2906909](#).
- GRS11 D. Ginzburg, S. Rallis and D. Soudry, *The descent map from automorphic representations of  $GL(n)$  to classical groups* (World Scientific, Hackensack, NJ, 2011), doi:[10.1142/9789814304993](#); [MR 2848523](#) (2012g:22020).
- Gro97 B. H. Gross, *On the motive of a reductive group*, *Invent. Math.* **130** (1997), 287–313, doi:[10.1007/s0022200501](#); [MR 1474159](#) (98m:20060).
- Har75 Harish-Chandra, *Harmonic analysis on real reductive groups. I. The theory of the constant term*, *J. Funct. Anal.* **19** (1975), 104–204; [MR 0399356](#).
- Har11 R. N. Harris, *A refined gross–prasad conjecture for unitary groups*, PhD thesis, University of California, San Diego ProQuest LLC, Ann Arbor, MI, 2011; [MR 2890098](#).
- HT01 M. Harris and R. Taylor, *The geometry and cohomology of some simple Shimura varieties*, *Annals of Mathematics Studies*, vol. 151 (Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 2001). With an appendix by Vladimir G. Berkovich; [MR 1876802](#) (2002m:11050).
- He03 H. He, *Unitary representations and theta correspondence for type I classical groups*, *J. Funct. Anal.* **199** (2003), 92–121, doi:[10.1016/S0022-1236\(02\)00170-2](#); [MR 1966824](#) (2004b:22016).
- Hen00 G. Henniart, *Une preuve simple des conjectures de Langlands pour  $GL(n)$  sur un corps  $p$ -adique*, *Invent. Math.* **139** (2000), 439–455 (French, with English summary), doi:[10.1007/s002220050012](#); [MR 1738446](#) (2001e:11052).
- Ich05 A. Ichino, *Pullbacks of Saito–Kurokawa lifts*, *Invent. Math.* **162** (2005), 551–647, doi:[10.1007/s00222-005-0454-z](#); [MR 2198222](#) (2007d:11048).
- II02 A. Ichino and T. Ikeda, *On Maass lifts and the central critical values of triple product L-functions*, *Amer. J. Math.* **130** (2008), 75–114, doi:[10.1353/ajm.2008.0006](#); [MR 2382143](#) (2009d:11079).
- II10 A. Ichino and T. Ikeda, *On the periods of automorphic forms on special orthogonal groups and the Gross–Prasad conjecture*, *Geom. Funct. Anal.* **19** (2010), 1378–1425, doi:[10.1007/s00039-009-0040-4](#); [MR 2585578](#) (2011a:11100).
- JR11 H. Jacquet and S. Rallis, *On the Gross–Prasad conjecture for unitary groups, on certain L-functions*, *Clay Mathematics Monographs*, vol. 13 (American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2011), 205–264; [MR 2767518](#) (2012d:22026).
- JS76/77 H. Jacquet and J. A. Shalika, *A non-vanishing theorem for zeta functions of  $GL_n$* , *Invent. Math.* **38** (1976/77), 1–16; [MR 0432596](#) (55 #5583).
- JS81 H. Jacquet and J. A. Shalika, *On Euler products and the classification of automorphic forms. II*, *Amer. J. Math.* **103** (1981), 777–815, doi:[10.2307/2374050](#); [MR 623137](#) (82m:10050b).
- Lan89 R. P. Langlands, *On the classification of irreducible representations of real algebraic groups*, in *Representation theory and harmonic analysis on semisimple Lie groups*, *Mathematical Surveys and Monographs*, vol. 31 (American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 1989), 101–170, doi:[10.1090/surv/031/03](#); [MR 1011897](#) (91e:22017).
- LM14 E. Lapid and Z. Mao, *On an analogue of the Ichino–Ikeda conjecture for Whittaker coefficients on the metaplectic group*, Preprint (2014), [arXiv:1404.2905v2](#).
- LM15a E. Lapid and Z. Mao, *A conjecture on Whittaker–Fourier coefficients of cusp forms*, *J. Number Theory* **146** (2015), 448–505; doi:[10.1016/j.jnt.2013.10.003](#); [MR 3267120](#).
- LM15b E. Lapid and Z. Mao, *Model transition for representations of metaplectic type*, *Int. Math. Res. Not. IMRN* **2015** (2015), 9486–9568; with an appendix by Marko Tadić, doi:[10.1093/imrn/rnu225](#); [MR 3431601](#).

- LM15c E. Lapid and Z. Mao, *Whittaker–Fourier coefficients of cusp forms on  $\widetilde{\mathrm{Sp}}(n)$ : reduction to a local statement*, *J. Number Theory* **146** (2015), 448–505, doi:[10.1016/j.jnt.2013.10.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jnt.2013.10.003); [MR 3267120](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jnt.2013.10.003).
- LR05 E. M. Lapid and S. Rallis, *On the local factors of representations of classical groups*, in *Automorphic representations, L-functions and applications: progress and prospects*, Ohio State Univ. Math. Res. Inst. Publ., vol. 11 (de Gruyter, Berlin, 2005), 309–359 (to appear in print), doi:[10.1515/9783110892703.309](https://doi.org/10.1515/9783110892703.309); [MR 2192828](https://doi.org/10.1515/9783110892703.309) (2006j:11071).
- Li15 W.-W. Li, *La formule des traces stable pour le groupe métaplectique: les termes elliptiques*, *Invent. Math.* **202** (2015), 743–838 (French, with French summary), doi:[10.1007/s00222-015-0577-9](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00222-015-0577-9); [MR 3418244](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00222-015-0577-9).
- Liu14 Y. Liu, *Relative trace formulae toward Bessel and Fourier–Jacobi periods on unitary groups*, *Manuscripta Math.* **145** (2014), 1–69, doi:[10.1007/s00229-014-0666-x](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00229-014-0666-x); [MR 3244725](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00229-014-0666-x).
- Liu16 Y. Liu, *Refined global Gan–Gross–Prasad conjecture for Bessel periods*, *J. Reine Angew. Math.* **717** (2016), 133–194, doi:[10.1515/crelle-2014-0016](https://doi.org/10.1515/crelle-2014-0016); [MR 3530537](https://doi.org/10.1515/crelle-2014-0016).
- LS13 Y. Liu and B. Sun, *Uniqueness of Fourier–Jacobi models: the Archimedean case*, *J. Funct. Anal.* **265** (2013), 3325–3344, doi:[10.1016/j.jfa.2013.08.034](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfa.2013.08.034); [MR 3110504](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfa.2013.08.034).
- Pau05 A. Paul, *On the Howe correspondence for symplectic-orthogonal dual pairs*, *J. Funct. Anal.* **228** (2005), 270–310, doi:[10.1016/j.jfa.2005.03.015](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfa.2005.03.015); [MR 2175409](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfa.2005.03.015) (2006g:20076).
- Qiu14 Y. Qiu, *Periods of Saito–Kurokawa representations*, *Int. Math. Res. Not. IMRN* **2014** (2014), 6698–6755; [MR 3291638](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfa.2005.03.015).
- Ral84 S. Rallis, *On the Howe duality conjecture*, *Compos. Math.* **51** (1984), 333–399; [MR 743016](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfa.2005.03.015) (85g:22034).
- Ran93 R. Ranga Rao, *On some explicit formulas in the theory of Weil representation*, *Pacific J. Math.* **157** (1993), 335–371; [MR 1197062](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfa.2005.03.015) (94a:22037).
- She14 X. Shen, *The Whittaker–Shintani functions for symplectic groups*, *Int. Math. Res. Not. IMRN* **2014** (2014), 5769–5831; [MR 3273064](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfa.2005.03.015).
- Sil79 A. J. Silberger, *Introduction to harmonic analysis on reductive  $p$ -adic groups*, *Mathematical Notes*, vol. 23 (Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ; University of Tokyo Press, Tokyo, 1979), Based on lectures by Harish-Chandra at the Institute for Advanced Study, 1971–1973; [MR 544991](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfa.2005.03.015).
- Sun09 B. Sun, *Bounding matrix coefficients for smooth vectors of tempered representations*, *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.* **137** (2009), 353–357, doi:[10.1090/S0002-9939-08-09598-1](https://doi.org/10.1090/S0002-9939-08-09598-1); [MR 2439460](https://doi.org/10.1090/S0002-9939-08-09598-1) (2010g:22023).
- Sun12 B. Sun, *Multiplicity one theorems for Fourier–Jacobi models*, *Amer. J. Math.* **134** (2012), 1655–1678, doi:[10.1353/ajm.2012.0044](https://doi.org/10.1353/ajm.2012.0044); [MR 2999291](https://doi.org/10.1353/ajm.2012.0044).
- SZ12 B. Sun and C.-B. Zhu, *Multiplicity one theorems: the Archimedean case*, *Ann. of Math. (2)* **175** (2012), 23–44, doi:[10.4007/annals.2012.175.1.2](https://doi.org/10.4007/annals.2012.175.1.2); [MR 2874638](https://doi.org/10.4007/annals.2012.175.1.2).
- Wal81 J.-L. Waldspurger, *Sur les coefficients de Fourier des formes modulaires de poids demi-entier*, *J. Math. Pures Appl. (9)* **60** (1981), 375–484 (French); [MR 646366](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfa.2005.03.015) (83h:10061).
- Wal12 J.-L. Waldspurger, *Une formule intégrale reliée à la conjecture locale de Gross–Prasad, 2e partie: extension aux représentations tempérées*, *Astérisque* **346** (2012), 171–312 (French, with English and French summaries), *Sur les conjectures de Gross et Prasad. I*; [MR 3202558](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfa.2005.03.015).
- Xue14 H. Xue, *The Gan–Gross–Prasad conjecture for  $\mathrm{U}(n) \times \mathrm{U}(n)$* , *Adv. Math.* **262** (2014), 1130–1191, doi:[10.1016/j.aim.2014.06.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aim.2014.06.010); [MR 3228451](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aim.2014.06.010).
- Xue16 H. Xue, *Fourier–Jacobi periods and the central value of Rankin–Selberg  $L$ -functions*, *Israel J. Math.* **212** (2016), 547–633, doi:[10.1007/s11856-016-1300-2](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11856-016-1300-2); [MR 3505397](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11856-016-1300-2).
- Yam11 S. Yamana, *On the Siegel–Weil formula: the case of singular forms*, *Compos. Math.* **147** (2011), 1003–1021, doi:[10.1112/S0010437X11005379](https://doi.org/10.1112/S0010437X11005379); [MR 2822859](https://doi.org/10.1112/S0010437X11005379).

- Yam14 S. Yamana, *L-functions and theta correspondence for classical groups*, *Invent. Math.* **196** (2014), 651–732, doi:[10.1007/s00222-013-0476-x](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00222-013-0476-x); MR [3211043](#).
- Zha14a W. Zhang, *Fourier transform and the global Gan–Gross–Prasad conjecture for unitary groups*, *Ann. of Math. (2)* **180** (2014), 971–1049; MR [3245011](#).
- Zha14b W. Zhang, *Automorphic period and the central value of Rankin–Selberg L-function*, *J. Amer. Math. Soc.* **27** (2014), 541–612, doi:[10.1090/S0894-0347-2014-00784-0](https://doi.org/10.1090/S0894-0347-2014-00784-0); MR [3164988](#).

Hang Xue [xuehang@ias.edu](mailto:xuehang@ias.edu)

School of Mathematics, Institute for Advanced Study,  
Einstein Drive, Princeton, NJ 08540, USA